

# Administrator's Configuration File Reference

*Sun™ ONE Web Server*

**Version 6.1**

817-6248-10  
November 2005

Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
4150 Network Circle  
Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A.

Copyright 2004 Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Java, Solaris, Sun ONE, iPlanet, and all Sun, Java, and Sun ONE based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Netscape is a trademark or registered trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Federal Acquisitions: Commercial Software—Government Users Subject to Standard License Terms and Conditions

The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of the product or this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun Microsystems, Inc. and its licensors, if any.

THIS DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

---

Copyright 2004 Sun Microsystems, Inc. Tous droits réservés.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, Java, Solaris, Sun ONE, et iPlanet sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et d'autres pays.

UNIX est une marque enregistrée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company Ltd.

Netscape est une marque de Netscape Communications Corporation aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

Le produit décrit dans ce document est distribué selon des conditions de licence qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ni de ce document ne peut être reproduite sous quelque forme ou par quelque moyen que ce soit sans l'autorisation écrite préalable de Sun Microsystems, Inc. et, le cas échéant, de ses bailleurs de licence.

CETTE DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ÉTAT", ET TOUTES CONDITIONS EXPRESSES OU IMPLICITES, TOUTES REPRÉSENTATIONS ET TOUTES GARANTIES, Y COMPRIS TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE D'APTITUDE À LA VENTE, OU À UN BUT PARTICULIER OU DE NON CONTREFAÇON SONT EXCLUES, EXCEPTÉ DANS LA MESURE OÙ DE TELLES EXCLUSIONS SERAIENT CONTRAIRES À LA LOI.

# Contents

<b>About This Guide</b> .....	<b>9</b>
Who Should Use This Guide .....	9
Using the Documentation .....	10
How This Guide Is Organized .....	12
Documentation Conventions .....	13
Product Support .....	14
<b>Chapter 1 Basics of Server Operation</b> .....	<b>15</b>
Configuration Files .....	15
server.xml .....	16
magnus.conf .....	16
obj.conf .....	16
mime.types .....	17
Other Configuration Files .....	17
Directory Structure .....	17
All Platforms .....	17
UNIX and Linux Platforms .....	20
Dynamic Reconfiguration .....	21
<b>Chapter 2 Server Configuration Elements in server.xml</b> .....	<b>23</b>
The sun-web-server_6_1.dtd File .....	24
Subelements .....	24
Data .....	25
Attributes .....	25
Elements in the server.xml File .....	26
Core Server Elements .....	26
SERVER .....	26

PROPERTY .....	28
DESCRIPTION .....	29
VARS .....	29
Listener Elements .....	29
LS .....	30
SSLPARAMS .....	32
MIME .....	34
ACLFILE .....	35
VSCLASS .....	35
VS .....	37
QOSPARAMS .....	40
USERDB .....	40
WebDAV Elements .....	41
DAV .....	42
DAVCOLLECTION .....	43
Search Elements .....	45
SEARCH .....	45
SEARCHCOLLECTION .....	46
DISPLAYNAME .....	47
Web Application Elements .....	47
WEBAPP .....	48
Java Configuration Elements .....	49
JAVA .....	49
JVMOPTIONS .....	52
PROFILER .....	52
SECURITY .....	53
AUTHREALM .....	54
Resource Elements .....	55
RESOURCES .....	56
CUSTOMRESOURCE .....	57
EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE .....	58
JDBCRESOURCE .....	59
JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL .....	59
CONNECTIONPROPERTY .....	63
MAILRESOURCE .....	64
LOG .....	65
User Database Selection .....	67
The Sun ONE LDAP Schema .....	68
The Convergence Tree .....	69
The Domain Component (dc) Tree .....	69
Variables .....	70
Format of a Variable .....	70
The id Variable .....	70

Other Important Variables .....	71
Variable Evaluation .....	72
Sample server.xml File .....	72
<b>Chapter 3 Syntax and Use of magnus.conf .....</b>	<b>77</b>
Init Functions .....	78
Server Information .....	78
Language Issues .....	80
DNS Lookup .....	81
Threads, Processes, and Connections .....	81
Native Thread Pools .....	88
CGI .....	89
Error Logging and Statistic Collection .....	91
ACL .....	93
Security .....	94
Chunked Encoding .....	96
Miscellaneous Directives .....	97
Deprecated Directives .....	99
Summary of Init Functions and Directives in magnus.conf .....	100
Init Functions .....	101
Directives .....	108
<b>Chapter 4 Predefined SAFs in obj.conf .....</b>	<b>117</b>
The bucket Parameter .....	121
AuthTrans .....	121
basic-auth .....	122
basic-ncaa .....	124
get-sslid .....	125
match-browser .....	126
qos-handler .....	127
set-variable .....	128
NameTrans .....	133
assign-name .....	134
document-root .....	136
home-page .....	137
match-browser .....	138
ntrans-dav .....	138
ntrans-j2ee .....	139
pfx2dir .....	139
redirect .....	141
set-variable .....	142
strip-params .....	143

unix-home .....	143
PathCheck .....	144
check-acl .....	145
find-compressed .....	146
deny-existence .....	148
find-index .....	149
find-links .....	150
find-pathinfo .....	151
get-client-cert .....	151
load-config .....	153
match-browser .....	156
nt-uri-clean .....	156
ntcgicheck .....	157
pcheck-dav .....	157
require-auth .....	158
set-variable .....	159
set-virtual-index .....	159
ssl-check .....	160
ssl-logout .....	161
unix-uri-clean .....	161
ObjectType .....	162
force-type .....	163
match-browser .....	164
set-default-type .....	164
set-variable .....	165
shtml-hacktype .....	166
type-by-exp .....	166
type-by-extension .....	167
Input .....	168
insert-filter .....	169
match-browser .....	170
remove-filter .....	170
set-variable .....	171
Output .....	171
insert-filter .....	172
match-browser .....	173
remove-filter .....	173
set-variable .....	174
Service .....	174
add-footer .....	177
add-header .....	178
append-trailer .....	180
imagemap .....	181

index-simple	184
key-toosmall	185
list-dir	186
make-dir	188
match-browser	189
query-handler	189
remove-dir	190
remove-file	191
remove-filter	192
rename-file	193
send-cgi	194
send-error	196
send-file	197
send-range	199
send-shellcgi	200
send-wincgi	201
service-dav	202
service-dump	203
service-j2ee	204
service-trace	205
set-variable	206
shtml_send	206
stats-xml	208
upload-file	209
AddLog	210
common-log	211
flex-log	212
match-browser	213
record-useragent	214
set-variable	214
Error	215
error-j2ee	215
match-browser	216
qos-error	216
query-handler	217
remove-filter	218
send-error	219
set-variable	220
<b>Chapter 5 MIME Types</b>	<b>221</b>
Introduction	221
Determining the MIME Type	222
How the Type Affects the Response	222

What Does the Client Do with the MIME Type? .....	223
Syntax of the MIME Types File .....	223
Sample MIME Types File .....	224
<b>Chapter 6 Other Server Configuration Files .....</b>	<b>227</b>
certmap.conf .....	227
dbswitch.conf .....	229
Deployment Descriptors .....	232
generated.instance.acl .....	232
login.conf .....	233
nsfc.conf .....	233
password.conf .....	235
server.policy .....	236
*.clfilter .....	236
<b>Appendix A Configuration Changes Between iPlanet Web Server 4.1 and Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 .....</b>	<b>237</b>
magnus.conf .....	237
obj.conf .....	240
contexts.properties .....	240
rules.properties .....	242
servlets.properties .....	242
<b>Appendix B Configuration Changes Between iPlanet Web Server 6.0 and Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 .....</b>	<b>245</b>
magnus.conf .....	245
Init Functions .....	245
Directives .....	246
obj.conf .....	247
server.xml .....	247
<b>Appendix C Time Formats .....</b>	<b>251</b>
<b>Appendix D Alphabetical List of Server Configuration Elements .....</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>Appendix E Alphabetical List of Predefined SAFs .....</b>	<b>257</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>263</b>

# About This Guide

This guide discusses the purpose and use of the configuration files for Sun™ Open Net Environment (Sun ONE) Web Server 6.1, including `server.xml`, `magnus.conf`, and `mime.types`, and provides comprehensive lists of the elements and directives in these configuration files.

This preface contains information about the following topics:

- [Who Should Use This Guide](#)
- [Using the Documentation](#)
- [How This Guide Is Organized](#)
- [Documentation Conventions](#)
- [Product Support](#)

## Who Should Use This Guide

The intended audience for this guide is the person who administers and maintains the Sun ONE Web Server.

This guide assumes you are familiar with the following topics:

- J2EE specification
- HTTP
- HTML
- XML
- Java programming
- Java APIs as defined in servlet, JSP, and JDBC specifications

- Relational database concepts

## Using the Documentation

The Sun ONE Web Server manuals are available as online files in PDF and HTML formats at:

<http://docs.sun.com/db/prod/slwebsrv#hic>

The following table lists the tasks and concepts described in the Sun ONE Web Server manuals.

**Table 1** Sun ONE Web Server Documentation Roadmap

<b>For Information About</b>	<b>See the Following</b>
Late-breaking information about the software and documentation	<i>Release Notes</i>
Getting started with Sun ONE Web Server, including hands-on exercises that introduce server basics and features (recommended for first-time users)	<i>Getting Started Guide</i>
Performing installation and migration tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Installing Sun ONE Web Server and its various components, supported platforms, and environments</li><li>• Migrating from Sun ONE Web Server 4.1 or 6.0 to Sun ONE Web Server 6.1</li></ul>	<i>Installation and Migration Guide</i>

**Table 1** Sun ONE Web Server Documentation Roadmap

For Information About	See the Following
Performing the following administration tasks:	<i>Administrator's Guide</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using the Administration and command-line interfaces</li> <li>• Configuring server preferences</li> <li>• Using server instances</li> <li>• Monitoring and logging server activity</li> <li>• Using certificates and public key cryptography to secure the server</li> <li>• Configuring access control to secure the server</li> <li>• Using Java™ 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition (J2EE™ platform) security features</li> <li>• Deploying applications</li> <li>• Managing virtual servers</li> <li>• Defining server workload and sizing the system to meet performance needs</li> <li>• Searching the contents and attributes of server documents, and creating a text search interface</li> <li>• Configuring the server for content compression</li> <li>• Configuring the server for web publishing and content authoring using WebDAV</li> </ul>	<i>Programmer's Guide</i>
Using programming technologies and APIs to do the following:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extend and modify Sun ONE Web Server</li> <li>• Dynamically generate content in response to client requests</li> <li>• Modify the content of the server</li> </ul>	

**Table 1** Sun ONE Web Server Documentation Roadmap

For Information About	See the Following
Creating custom Netscape Server Application Programmer's Interface (NSAPI) plugins	<i>NSAPI Programmer's Guide</i>
Implementing servlets and JavaServer Pages™ (JSP™) technology in Sun ONE Web Server	<i>Programmer's Guide to Web Applications</i>
Editing configuration files	<i>Administrator's Configuration File Reference Guide</i>
Tuning Sun ONE Web Server to optimize performance	<i>Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide</i>

## How This Guide Is Organized

This guide has the following chapters:

- [Chapter 1, “Basics of Server Operation”](#)

This chapter introduces the major configuration files that control the Sun ONE Web Server and describes how to activate and edit them.

- [Chapter 2, “Server Configuration Elements in server.xml”](#)

This chapter discusses the `server.xml` file, which controls most aspects of server operation.

- [Chapter 3, “Syntax and Use of magnus.conf”](#)

This chapter discusses the directives you can set in the `magnus.conf` file to configure the Sun ONE Web Server during initialization.

- [Chapter 4, “Predefined SAFs in obj.conf”](#)

This chapter describes the predefined SAFs used in the `obj.conf` file.

- [Chapter 5, “MIME Types”](#)

This chapter discusses the MIME types file, which maps file extensions to file types.

- [Chapter 6, “Other Server Configuration Files”](#)

This chapter lists other important configuration files and provides a quick reference of their contents.

- [Appendix A, “Configuration Changes Between iPlanet Web Server 4.1 and Sun ONE Web Server 6.1”](#)

This appendix describes the changes in configuration files between the 4.x and 6.1 versions of Sun ONE Web Server.

- [Appendix B, “Configuration Changes Between iPlanet Web Server 6.0 and Sun ONE Web Server 6.1”](#)

This appendix describes the changes in configuration files between the 6.0 and 6.1 versions of Sun ONE Web Server.

- [Appendix C, “Time Formats”](#)

This appendix describes the format strings used for dates and times in the server log.

- [Appendix D, “Alphabetical List of Server Configuration Elements”](#)

This chapter provide an alphabetical list for easy lookup of elements in `server.xml` and directives in `magnus.conf`.

- [Appendix E, “Alphabetical List of Predefined SAFs”](#)

This chapter provide an alphabetical list for easy lookup of directives in `obj.conf`.

## Documentation Conventions

This section describes the types of conventions used throughout this guide:

- **File and directory paths** are given in UNIX® format (with forward slashes separating directory names). For Windows versions, the directory paths are the same, except that backslashes are used to separate directories.
- **URLs** are given in the format:

```
http://server.domain/path/file.html
```

In these URLs, **server** is the server name where applications are run; **domain** is your Internet domain name; **path** is the server's directory structure; and **file** is an individual filename. Italic items in URLs are placeholders.

- **Font conventions** include:
  - The `monospace` font is used for sample code and code listings, API and language elements (such as function names and class names), file names, pathnames, directory names, and HTML tags.

- *Italic* type is used for code variables.
- *Italic* type is also used for book titles, emphasis, variables and placeholders, and words used in the literal sense.
- **Bold** type is used as either a paragraph lead-in or to indicate words used in the literal sense.
- **Installation root directories** are indicated by *install\_dir* in this document.

By default, the location of *install\_dir* on UNIX-based platforms is:

```
/opt/SUNWwbsvr/
```

On Windows, it is:

```
C:\Sun\WebServer6.1
```

## Product Support

If you have problems with your system, contact customer support using one of the following mechanisms:

- The online support web site at:  
<http://www.sun.com/supporttraining/>
- The telephone dispatch number associated with your maintenance contract

Please have the following information available prior to contacting support. This helps to ensure that our support staff can best assist you in resolving problems:

- Description of the problem, including the situation where the problem occurs and its impact on your operation
- Machine type, operating system version, and product version, including any patches and other software that might be affecting the problem
- Detailed steps on the methods you have used to reproduce the problem
- Any error logs or core dumps

# Basics of Server Operation

The configuration and behavior of Sun ONE Web Server is determined by a set of configuration files. When you use the Administration interface, you change the settings in these configuration files. You can also manually edit these files.

This chapter has the following sections:

- [Configuration Files](#)
- [Directory Structure](#)
- [Dynamic Reconfiguration](#)

## Configuration Files

The configuration and operation of the Sun ONE Web Server is controlled by configuration files. The configuration files reside in the directory *instance\_dir/config*. This directory contains various configuration files for controlling different components. The exact number and names of configuration files depends on which components have been enabled or loaded into the server.

However, this directory always contains four configuration files that are essential for the server to operate. These files are:

- `server.xml` -- contains most of the server configuration.
- `magnus.conf` -- contains global server initialization information.
- `obj.conf` -- contains instructions for handling HTTP requests from clients.

- `mime.types` -- contains information for determining the content type of requested resources.

## server.xml

This file contains most of the server configuration. A schema file, `sun-web-server_6_1.dtd`, defines its format and content.

For more information about how the server uses `sun-web-server_6_1.dtd` and `server.xml`, see [Chapter 2, “Server Configuration Elements in server.xml”](#).

## magnus.conf

This file sets values of variables that configure the server during initialization. The server looks at this file and executes the settings on startup. The server does not look at this file again until it is restarted.

See [Chapter 3, “Syntax and Use of magnus.conf”](#) for a list of all the variables and Init directives that can be set in `magnus.conf`.

## obj.conf

This file contains instructions for the Sun ONE Web Server about how to handle HTTP requests from clients and service web server content such as native server plugins and CGI programs. The server looks at the configuration defined by this file every time it processes a request from a client.

This file contains a series of instructions (directives) that tell the Sun ONE Web Server what to do at each stage in the request-response process. You can modify and extend the request handling process by adding or changing the instructions in `obj.conf`.

All `obj.conf` files are located in the `server_root/config` directory. There is one `obj.conf` file for each virtual server class. Whenever this guide refers to “the `obj.conf` file,” it refers to all `obj.conf` files or to the `obj.conf` file for the virtual server class being described.

By default, each active `obj.conf` file is named `vs_class-obj.conf`. Editing one of these files directly or through the Administration interface changes the configuration of a virtual server class.

The `obj.conf` file is essential to the operation of the Sun ONE Web Server. When you make changes to the server through the Administration interface, the system automatically updates `obj.conf`.

For information about how the server uses `obj.conf`, see [Chapter 4, “Predefined SAFs in obj.conf”](#).

## mime.types

This file maps file extensions to MIME types to enable the server to determine the content type of a requested resource. For example, requests for resources with `.html` extensions indicate that the client is requesting an HTML file, while requests for resources with `.gif` extensions indicate that the client is requesting an image file in GIF format.

For more information about how the server uses `mime.types`, see "MIME Types."

## Other Configuration Files

For information about other important configuration files, see [Chapter 6, “Other Server Configuration Files”](#).

# Directory Structure

The following section describes the directory structure created when you first install Sun ONE Web Server 6.1. The information is organized in two parts:

- [All Platforms](#)
- [UNIX and Linux Platforms](#)

## All Platforms

For all platforms, the following directories are created under the server root directory:

- **alias** contains the key and certificate files for all Sun ONE servers (for example, `https-admserv-server_id-cert8.db` and `secmod.db`).

- **bin** contains the binary files for the server, such as the actual server, the Administration Server forms, and so on. In addition, this directory includes the `https/install` folder that contains files needed for migrating server settings and default configuration files needed for backward compatibility.
- **docs** is the server's default primary document directory, where your server's content files are usually kept. If you are migrating settings from an existing server, this directory doesn't appear until you finish the migration process.
- **extras** contains the log analyzer and log analysis tools.
  - The `flexanlg` directory contains a command-line log analyzer. This log analyzer analyzes files in flexlog format.
  - The `log_anly` directory contains the log analysis tool that runs through the Server Manager. This log analyzer analyzes files in common log format only.
- **httpacl** contains the files that store access control configuration information in the `generated.server-id.acl` and `genwork.server-id.acl` files. The file `generated.server-id.acl` contains changes you make using the Server Manager access control forms after saving your changes; `genwork.server-id.acl` contains your changes *before* you save your changes.
- **https-admserv** contains the directories for the Administration Server. This directory has the following subdirectories and files:
  - For UNIX/Linux platforms, this directory contains shell scripts to start, stop, and restart the server and a script to rotate log files.
  - `ClassCache` contains classes and Java files, generated as result of the compilation of JavaServer pages.
  - `conf_bk` contains backup copies of the administration server's configuration files.
  - `config` contains the server's configuration files.
  - `logs` contains any error or access log files.
  - `SessionData` contains session database data from `MMapSessionManager`.
  - `startsvr.bat` is the script that starts the Server Manager on Windows machines. The Server Manager lets you configure all servers installed in the server root directory.
  - `stopsvr.bat` is the script that stops the Server Manager on Windows machines.

- **https-server\_id** are the directories for each server you have installed on the machine. Each server directory has the following subdirectories and files:
  - `ClassCache` contains classes and Java files, generated as result of the compilation of JavaServer pages.
  - `conf_bk` contains backup copies of the server's configuration files.
  - `config` contains the server instance configuration files.
  - `logs` contains the server instance log files.
  - `reconfig` is the script used to reconfigure the server dynamically. If you make non-global changes to the server, you can use this script to reconfigure the server without stopping and starting it. Note that changes to ACL files and `magnus.conf` require you to stop and restart the server.
  - `restart` is the script that restarts the server.
  - `rotate` rotates server log files without affecting users who may be connected to the server.
  - `search` contains the following directories: `admin` and `collections`
  - `SessionData` contains session database data from `MMapSessionManager`.
  - `startsvr.bat` is the script that starts the Server Manager. The Server Manager lets you configure all servers installed in the server root directory.
  - `stopsvr.bat` is the script that stops the Server Manager.
- **manual** contains the online manuals for the product.
- **plugins** contains directories for Java, search, and other plugins. This directory has the following subdirectories:
  - `htaccess` contains server plugin for `.htaccess` access control and `htconvert`, an `.nsconfig` to `.htaccess` converter.
  - `digest` contains the Digest Authentication Plugin for Sun ONE Directory Server 5.0, as well as information about the plugin.
  - `samples` contains samples and example components, plugins and technologies supported by the Sun ONE Web Server servlet engine. This includes binaries, all code, and a build environment.
  - `servlets` contains information about and examples of web-apps applications.
  - `include` contains various include files.

- `lib` contains shared libraries.
- `nsacl` contains information for your server's access control lists.
- `loadbal` contains the required files for the Resonate load-balancer integration plugin.
- `nsapi` contains header files and example code for creating your own functions using NSAPI. For more information, see the Sun ONE documentation web site at:  
<http://docs.ipplanet.com/docs/manuals/enterprise.html>.
- `search` contains information for your server's search plugins.
- `snmp` contains information for your server's SNMP plugins.
- **setup** contains the various Sun ONE Web Server setup files, including `setup.log` and `uninstall.inf`.
- **userdb** contains user databases and related information.
- **LICENSE.txt** is the license file.
- **README.txt** is the readme file that contains a link to the Sun ONE Web Server *Release Notes*.

## UNIX and Linux Platforms

In addition to the files and directories described in “All Platforms,” the following files are created at the `server-root` directory for UNIX and Linux platforms:

- **startconsole** launches a browser to the Administration Server page.

The following files are created under the `server-root/https-admserv` directory for UNIX and Linux platforms:

- `ClassCache` contains classes and Java files, generated as result of the compilation of JavaServer pages.
- `conf_bk` contains backup copies of the server's configuration files.
- `config` contains the Administration Server configuration files.
- `logs` contains the Administration Server log files.
- `SessionData` contains session database data from `MMapSessionManager`.
- `restart` is the script that restarts the Server Manager.

- `start` is the script that starts the Server Manager. The Server Manager lets you configure all servers installed in the server root directory.
- `stop` is the script that stops the Server Manager.

## Dynamic Reconfiguration

Dynamic reconfiguration allows you to make configuration changes to a live web server without having to stop and restart the web server for the changes to take effect. You can dynamically change all configuration settings and attributes in `server.xml` and its associated files without restarting the server.

To access the dynamic reconfiguration screen and install a new configuration dynamically, click the **Apply** link found in the upper right corner of the Server Manager, Class Manager, and Virtual Server Manager pages, then click the **Load Configuration Files** button on the Apply Changes page. If there are errors in installing the new configuration, the previous configuration is restored.



# Server Configuration Elements in `server.xml`

The `server.xml` file contains most of the server configuration. The encoding is UTF-8 to maintain compatibility with regular UNIX text editors. The `server.xml` file is located in the `instance_dir/config` directory. A schema file, `sun-web-server_6_1.dtd`, determines the format and content of the `server.xml` file.

This chapter describes `server.xml` and `sun-server_1_0.dtd` in the following sections:

- [The `sun-web-server\_6\_1.dtd` File](#)
- [Elements in the `server.xml` File](#)
- [Core Server Elements](#)
- [Listener Elements](#)
- [WebDAV Elements](#)
- [Search Elements](#)
- [Web Application Elements](#)
- [Java Configuration Elements](#)
- [Resource Elements](#)
- [LOG](#)
- [User Database Selection](#)
- [The Sun ONE LDAP Schema](#)

- [Variables](#)
- [Sample server.xml File](#)

## The sun-web-server\_6\_1.dtd File

The `sun-web-server_6_1.dtd` file defines the structure of the `server.xml` file, including the elements it can contain and the subelements and attributes these elements can have. The `sun-web-server_6_1.dtd` file is located in the `install_dir/bin/https/dtds` directory.

Each element defined in a DTD file (which may be present in the corresponding XML file) can contain the following:

- [Subelements](#)
- [Data](#)
- [Attributes](#)

## Subelements

Elements can contain subelements. For example, the following file fragment defines the `VSCLASS` element.

```
<!ELEMENT VSCLASS (VARS?, VS*, QOSPARAMS?)>
```

The `ELEMENT` tag specifies that a `VSCLASS` element can contain `VARS`, `VS`, and `QOSPARAMS` elements in that order.

The following table shows how optional suffix characters of subelements determine the requirement rules, or number of allowed occurrences, for the subelements.

**Table 2-1** Requirement rules and subelement suffixes

Subelement Suffix	Requirement Rule
<code>element*</code>	Can contain <i>zero or more</i> of this subelement.
<code>element?</code>	Can contain <i>zero or one</i> of this subelement.
<code>element+</code>	Must contain <i>one or more</i> of this subelement.
<code>element</code> (no suffix)	Must contain <i>only one</i> of this subelement.

If an element cannot contain other elements, you see EMPTY or (#PCDATA) instead of a list of element names in parentheses.

## Data

Some elements contain character data instead of subelements. These elements have definitions of the following format:

```
<!ELEMENT element-name (#PCDATA)>
```

For example:

```
<!ELEMENT DESCRIPTION (#PCDATA)>
```

In the `server.xml` file, white space is treated as part of the data in a data element. Therefore, there should be no extra white space before or after the data delimited by a data element. For example:

```
<DESCRIPTION>myserver</DESCRIPTION>
```

## Attributes

Elements that have ATTLIST tags contain attributes (name-value pairs). For example:

```
<!ATTLIST      JDBCRESOURCE
jndiname      CDATA          #REQUIRED
poolname      CDATA          #REQUIRED
enabled       %boolean;     "true">
```

A `JDBCRESOURCE` element can contain `jndiname`, `poolname`, and `enabled` attributes.

The `#REQUIRED` label means that a value must be supplied. The `#IMPLIED` label means that the attribute is optional, and that Sun ONE Web Server generates a default value. Wherever possible, explicit defaults for optional attributes (such as "true") are listed.

Attribute declarations specify the type of the attribute. For example, `CDATA` means character data, and `%boolean` is a predefined enumeration.

# Elements in the server.xml File

This section describes the XML elements in the `server.xml` file. Elements are grouped as follows:

- [Core Server Elements](#)
- [Listener Elements](#)
- [WebDAV Elements](#)
- [Search Elements](#)
- [Web Application Elements](#)
- [Java Configuration Elements](#)
- [Resource Elements](#)

---

**NOTE** Subelements must be defined in the order in which they are listed under each Subelements heading unless otherwise noted.

---

For an alphabetical listing of elements in `server.xml`, see “[Alphabetical List of Server Configuration Elements](#).”

## Core Server Elements

General elements are as follows:

- [SERVER](#)
- [PROPERTY](#)
- [DESCRIPTION](#)
- [VARS](#)

### SERVER

Defines a server. This is the root element; there can only be one server element in a `server.xml` file.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `SERVER` element.

**Table 2-2** `SERVER` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>VAR</code>	zero or one	Defines variables that can be given values in <code>server.xml</code> and referenced in <code>obj.conf</code> .
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property of the server.
<code>LS</code>	one or more	Defines one or more HTTP listen sockets.
<code>MIME</code>	zero or more	Defines mime type.
<code>ACLFILE</code>	zero or more	References one or more ACL files.
<code>VSCLASS</code>	one or more	Defines a virtual server class.
<code>QOSPARAMS</code>	zero or one	Defines quality of service parameters.
<code>JAVA</code>	zero or one	Configures Java Virtual machine (JVM) parameters.
<code>LOG</code>	zero or one	Configures the system logging service

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `SERVER` element.

**Table 2-3** `SERVER` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>gosactive</code>	no	Enables quality of service features, which let you set limits on server entities or view server statistics for bandwidth and connections. Allowed values are <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> , <code>1</code> or <code>0</code> .
<code>gosmetricsinterval</code>	30	(optional) The interval in seconds during which the traffic is measured.
<code>gosrecomputeinterval</code>	100	(optional) The period in milliseconds in which the bandwidth gets recomputed for all server entities.

## PROPERTY

Specifies a property, or a variable that is defined in `server.xml` and referenced in `obj.conf`. For information about variables, see "[Variables](#)."

For a list of variables commonly defined in `server.xml`, see "Variables Used in the Interface."

A property adds configuration information to its parent element that is one or both of the following:

- Optional with respect to Sun ONE Web Server
- Needed by a system or object that Sun ONE Web Server doesn't have knowledge of, such as an LDAP server or a Java class

For example, an `AUTHREALM` element can include `PROPERTY` subelements:

```
<AUTHREALM name="file"
  classname="com.ipplanet.ias.security.auth.realm.file.FileRealm">
  <PROPERTY name="file" value="instance_dir/config/keyfile"/>
  <PROPERTY name="jaas-context" value="fileRealm"/>
</AUTHREALM>
```

Which properties an `AUTHREALM` element uses depends on the value of the `AUTHREALM` element's name attribute. The `file` realm uses `file` and `jaas-context` properties. Other realms use different properties.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `PROPERTY` element.

**Table 2-4** `PROPERTY` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of the property.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `PROPERTY` element.

**Table 2-5** PROPERTY attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
name	none	Specifies the name of the property or variable.
value	none	Specifies the value of the property or variable.

## DESCRIPTION

Contains a text description of the parent element.

### Subelements

none

### Attributes

none

## VARS

Defines variables that can be given values in `server.xml` and referenced in `obj.conf`. For more information, see [“Variables” on page 70](#).

### Subelements

none

### Attributes

none

## Listener Elements

The Listener elements are as follows:

- [LS](#)
- [SSLPARAMS](#)

- [MIME](#)
- [ACLFILE](#)
- [VSCLASS](#)
- [VS](#)
- [QOSPARAMS](#)
- [USERDB](#)

## LS

Defines an HTTP listen socket.

---

**NOTE** When you create a secure listen socket through the Server Manager, security is automatically turned on globally in `magnus.conf`. When you create a secure listen socket manually in `server.xml`, security must be turned on by editing `magnus.conf`.

The `CONNECTIONGROUP` element from the schema file for `server.xml` in version 6.0 of Web Server is no longer supported. Its attributes and the subelement `SSLPARAMS` are added to the `LS` element in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1.

---

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `LS` element.

**Table 2-6** LS subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of the listen socket.
<a href="#">SSLPARAMS</a>	zero or one	Defines Secure Socket Layer (SSL) parameters.

---

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `LS` element.

**Table 2-7** LS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
id	none	<p>(optional) The socket family type. A socket family type cannot begin with a number.</p> <p>When you create a secure listen socket in the <code>server.xml</code> file, security must be turned on in <code>magnus.conf</code>. When you create a secure listen socket in the Server Manager, security is automatically turned on globally in <code>magnus.conf</code>.</p>
ip	any	<p>Specifies the IP address of the listen socket. Can be in dotted-pair or IPv6 notation. Can also be any for <code>INADDR_ANY</code>.</p>
port	none	<p>Port number to create the listen socket on. Legal values are 1 - 65535. On UNIX, creating sockets that listen on ports 1 - 1024 requires superuser privileges. Configuring an SSL listen socket to listen on port 443 is recommended. Two different IP addresses can't use the same port.</p>
security	false	<p>(optional) Determines whether the listen socket runs SSL. Legal values are <code>on</code>, <code>off</code>, <code>yes</code>, <code>no</code>, <code>1</code>, <code>0</code>, <code>true</code>, <code>false</code>. You can turn SSL2 or SSL3 on or off and set ciphers using an <code>SSLPARAMS</code> subelement for this listen socket.</p> <p>The <code>Security</code> setting in the <code>magnus.conf</code> file globally enables or disables SSL by making certificates available to the server instance. Therefore, <code>Security</code> in <code>magnus.conf</code> must be <code>on</code> or <code>security</code> in <code>server.xml</code> does not work. For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 3, "Syntax and Use of <code>magnus.conf</code>."</a></p>
acceptorthreads	1	<p>(optional) Number of acceptor threads for the listener. The recommended value is the number of processors in the machine. Legal values are 1 - 1024.</p>

**Table 2-7** LS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
family	none	(optional) The socket family type. Legal values are <code>inet</code> , <code>inet6</code> , and <code>nca</code> . Use the value <code>inet6</code> for IPv6 listen sockets. When using the value of <code>inet6</code> , IPv4 addresses will be prefixed with <code>::ffff:</code> in the log file. Specify <code>nca</code> to make use of the Solaris Network Cache and Accelerator.
blocking	false	(optional) Determines whether the listen socket and the accepted socket are put in to blocking mode. Use of blocking mode may improve benchmark scores. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .
defaultvts	none	The <code>id</code> attribute of the default virtual server for this particular listen socket.
servername	none	Tells the server what to put in the host name section of any URLs it sends to the client. This affects URLs the server automatically generates; it doesn't affect the URLs for directories and files stored in the server. This name should be the alias name if your server uses an alias.  If you append a colon and port number, that port will be used in URLs the server sends to the client.

## SSLPARAMS

Defines SSL (Secure Socket Layer) parameters.

### Subelements

none

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `SSLPARAMS` element.

**Table 2-8** SSLPARAMS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
servercertnickname	Server-Cert	The nickname of the server certificate in the certificate database or the PKCS#11 token. In the certificate, the name format is <i>tokenname:nickname</i> . Including the <i>tokenname:</i> part of the name in this attribute is optional.
ssl2	false	(optional) Determines whether SSL2 is enabled. Legal values are <i>on</i> , <i>off</i> , <i>yes</i> , <i>no</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>0</i> , <i>true</i> , and <i>false</i> . If both SSL2 and SSL3 are enabled for a virtual server, the server tries SSL3 encryption first. If that fails, the server tries SSL2 encryption.
ssl2ciphers	none	(optional) A space-separated list of the SSL2 ciphers used, with the prefix <i>+</i> to enable or <i>-</i> to disable, for example <i>+rc4</i> . Allowed values are <i>rc4</i> , <i>rc4export</i> , <i>rc2</i> , <i>rc2export</i> , <i>idea</i> , <i>des</i> , <i>desede3</i> .
ssl3	true	(optional) Determines whether SSL3 is enabled. Legal values are <i>on</i> , <i>off</i> , <i>yes</i> , <i>no</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>0</i> , <i>true</i> and <i>false</i> . If both SSL2 and SSL3 are enabled for a virtual server, the server tries SSL3 encryption first. If that fails, the server tries SSL2 encryption.
ssl3tlsciphers	none	(optional) A space-separated list of the SSL3 ciphers used, with the prefix <i>+</i> to enable or <i>-</i> to disable, for example <i>+rsa_des_sha</i> . Allowed SSL3 values are <i>rsa_rc4_128_md5</i> , <i>rsa_3des_sha</i> , <i>rsa_des_sha</i> , <i>rsa_rc4_40_md5</i> , <i>rsa_rc2_40_md5</i> , <i>rsa_null_md5</i> . Allowed TLS values are <i>rsa_des_56_sha</i> , <i>rsa_rc4_56_sha</i> .
tls	true	(optional) Determines whether TLS is enabled. Legal values are <i>on</i> , <i>off</i> , <i>yes</i> , <i>no</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>0</i> , <i>true</i> , and <i>false</i> .

**Table 2-8** SSLPARAMS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>tlssrollback</code>	<code>true</code>	(optional) Determines whether TLS rollback is enabled. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , and <code>false</code> . TLS rollback should be enabled for Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 and 5.5.
<code>clientauth</code>	<code>false</code>	(optional) Determines whether SSL3 client authentication is performed on every request, independent of ACL-based access control. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , and <code>false</code> .

## MIME

Defines MIME types.

The most common way that the server determines the MIME type of a requested resource is by invoking the `type-by-extension` directive in the `ObjectType` section of the `obj.conf` file. The `type-by-extension` function does not work if no `mime` element has been defined in the [SERVER](#) element.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `MIME` element.

**Table 2-9** MIME attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>id</code>	<code>none</code>	Internal name for the MIME types listing. Used in a <a href="#">VS</a> element to define the MIME types used by the virtual server. The MIME types name cannot begin with a number.
<code>file</code>	<code>none</code>	The name of a MIME types file. For more information, see <a href="#">“MIME Types” on page 221</a> .

# ACLFIELD

References one or more ACL files.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `ACLFIELD` element.

**Table 2-10** ACLFIELD subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of the <code>ACLFIELD</code> element.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `ACLFIELD` element.

**Table 2-11** ACLFIELD attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>id</code>	none	Internal name for the ACL file listing. Used in a <code>VS</code> element to define the ACL file used by the virtual server. An ACL file listing name cannot begin with a number.
<code>file</code>	none	A space-separated list of ACL files. Each ACL file must have a unique name. For information about the format of an ACL file, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>Administrator's Guide</i> .  The name of the default ACL file is <code>generated.https-server_id.acl</code> , and the file resides in the <code>server_root/server_id/httpacl</code> directory. To use this file, you must reference it in <code>server.xml</code> .

# VSCLASS

Defines a virtual server class.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `VSCLASS` element.

**Table 2-12** VSCLASS subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of the <code>VSCLASS</code> .
<code>VARS</code>	zero or one	Specifies a property of the <code>VSCLASS</code> .
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property of the <code>VSCLASS</code> .
<code>VS</code>	zero or more	Defines a virtual server.
<code>QOSPARAMS</code>	zero or one	Defines quality of service parameters.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `VSCLASS` element.

**Table 2-13** VSCLASS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>id</code>	none	Virtual server class ID. This is a unique ID that allows lookup of a specific virtual server class. A virtual server class ID cannot begin with a number.
<code>objectfile</code>	<code>obj.conf</code>	The <code>obj.conf</code> file for this class of virtual servers. Cannot be overridden in a <code>VS</code> element.

**Table 2-13** VSCLASS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>rootobject</code>	<code>default</code>	<p>(optional) Tells the server which object loaded from an <code>obj.conf</code> file is the default. The default object is expected to have all the name translation (<code>NameTrans</code>) directives for the virtual server; any server behavior that is configured in the default object affects the entire server.</p> <p>If you specify an object that doesn't exist, the server doesn't report an error until a client tries to retrieve a document. The Server Manager assumes the default to be the object named <code>default</code>. Don't deviate from this convention if you use (or plan to use) the Server Manager.</p>
<code>acceptlanguage</code>	<code>false</code>	<p>(optional) If <code>true</code>, the server parses the <code>Accept-Language</code> header and sends an appropriate language version based on which language the client can accept. You should set this value to <code>on</code> only if the server supports multiple languages. Can be overridden in a VS element.</p> <p>Legal values are <code>on</code>, <code>off</code>, <code>yes</code>, <code>no</code>, <code>1</code>, <code>0</code>, <code>true</code>, and <code>false</code>.</p>

## VS

Defines a virtual server. A virtual server, also called a virtual host, is a virtual web server that serves content targeted for a specific URL. Multiple virtual servers may serve content using the same or different host names, port numbers, or IP addresses. The HTTP service can direct incoming web requests to different virtual servers based on the URL.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `vs` element.

**Table 2-14** VS subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.
<code>VARS</code>	zero or one	Specifies a property or a variable of the <code>VS</code> .
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable of the <code>VS</code> .
<code>QOSPARAMS</code>	zero or one	Defines quality of service parameters.
<code>USERDB</code>	zero or more	Defines the user database for the virtual server.
<code>DAV</code>	zero or one	Defines the WebDAV configuration for the virtual server.
<code>SEARCH</code>	zero or one	Defines the search configuration for the virtual server.
<code>WEBAPP</code>	zero or more	Specifies a web application.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `VS` element.

**Table 2-15** VS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>id</code>	none	Virtual server ID. This is a unique ID that allows lookup of a specific virtual server. Can also be referred to as the variable <code>\$id</code> in an <code>obj.conf</code> file. A virtual server ID cannot begin with a number.
<code>connections</code>	none	(optional) A space-separated list of LS <code>ids</code> that specify the connection(s) the virtual server uses. Required only for a <code>VS</code> that is not the <code>defaultvs</code> of a <code>listen</code> socket.
<code>urlhosts</code>	none	A space-separated list of values allowed in the Host request header to select the current virtual server. Each <code>VS</code> that is configured to the same <code>listen</code> socket must have a unique <code>urlhosts</code> value for that group.

**Table 2-15** VS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
objectfile	objectfile of the enclosing VSCLASS	(optional) The file name of the <code>obj.conf</code> file for this virtual server.
rootobject	default	<p>(optional) Tells the server which object loaded from an <code>obj.conf</code> file is the default.</p> <p>Tells the server which object loaded from an <code>obj.conf</code> file is the default. The default object is expected to have all the name translation (NameTrans) directives for the virtual server; any server behavior that is configured in the default object affects the entire server.</p> <p>If you specify an object that doesn't exist, the server doesn't report an error until a client tries to retrieve a document.</p>
mime	none	The <code>id</code> of the <code>MIME</code> element used by the virtual server.
aclids	none	(optional) One or more <code>id</code> attributes of <code>ACLFIL</code> elements, separated by commas. Specifies the ACL file(s) used by the virtual server.
errorlog	none	(optional) Specifies a log file for virtual-server-specific error messages. See the <code>LOG</code> description for details about logs.
acceptlanguage	off	<p>(optional) If true, the server parses the Accept-Language header and sends an appropriate language version based on which language the client can accept. You should set this value to <code>on</code> only if the server supports multiple languages.</p> <p>Legal values are <code>on</code>, <code>off</code>, <code>yes</code>, <code>no</code>, <code>1</code>, <code>0</code>, <code>true</code>, <code>false</code>.</p>
state	on	<p>(optional) Determines whether a virtual-server is active (<code>on</code>) or inactive (<code>off</code>, <code>disabled</code>). The default is <code>on</code> (active). When inactive, a virtual server does not service requests.</p> <p>If a virtual server is disabled, only the global server administrator can turn it <code>on</code>.</p>

## QOSPARAMS

Defines quality of service parameters of an [SERVER](#), [VSCLASS](#), or [VS](#) element.

### Subelements

none

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `QOSPARAMS` element.

**Table 2-16** QOSPARAMS attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>maxbps</code>	<code>none</code>	(required if <code>enforcebandwidth</code> is <code>yes</code> ) The maximum bandwidth limit for the <code>server</code> , <code>vsclass</code> , or <code>vs</code> in bytes per second.
<code>enforcebandwidth</code>	<code>false</code>	(optional) Specifies whether the bandwidth limit should be enforced or not. Allowed values are <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> , <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> .
<code>maxconn</code>	<code>none</code>	(required if <code>enforceconnections</code> is <code>yes</code> ) The maximum number of concurrent connections for the <a href="#">SERVER</a> , <a href="#">VSCLASS</a> , or <a href="#">VS</a> .
<code>enforceconnections</code>	<code>false</code>	(optional) Specifies whether the connection limit should be enforced or not. Allowed values are <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> , <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> .

## USERDB

Defines the user database used by the [VS](#) element.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `USERDB` element.

**Table 2-17** USERDB subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `USERDB` element.

**Table 2-18** USERDB attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>id</code>	none	The user database name in the virtual server's ACL file. A user database name cannot begin with a number.
<code>database</code>	none	The user database name in the <code>dbswitch.conf</code> file.
<code>basedn</code>	none	(optional) Overrides the base DN lookup in the <code>dbswitch.conf</code> file. However, the <code>basedn</code> value is still relative to the base DN value from the <code>dbswitch.conf</code> entry.
<code>certmaps</code>	none	(optional) Specifies which certificate mapped to LDAP entry mappings (defined in <code>certmap.conf</code> ) to use. If not present, all mappings are used. All lookups based on mappings in <code>certmap.conf</code> are relative to the final base DN of the <a href="#">VS</a> .

# WebDAV Elements

The WebDAV elements are as follows:

- [DAV](#)
- [DAVCOLLECTION](#)

# DAV

Defines the WebDAV (Web-based Distributed Authoring and Versioning) configuration for the `vs` element.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `DAV` element.

**Table 2-19** DAV subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.
<code>DAVCOLLECTION</code>	zero or more	Collections for which DAV is enabled.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `DAV` element.

**Table 2-20** DAV attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>lockdb</code>	<i>server-instance/lock-d b/vs</i>	(optional) Specifies the directory where the locking database will be maintained.
<code>lockdbupdateinterval</code>	<b>0</b>	(optional) specifies the frequency with which the memory representation of the lock database should be synced up to the disk copy of the lock database. The interval is specified in seconds. A value of zero disables the memory representation of the lock database.
<code>minlocktimeout</code>	<b>none</b>	(optional) Minimum lifetime of a lock in seconds, -1 implies never expires.  A value of 0 sets <code>minlocktimeout</code> to infinity.

**Table 2-20** DAV attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
propdbupdateinterval	0	(optional) specifies the frequency with which the memory representation of the property database should be synced up to the disk copy of the database. The interval is specified in seconds. A value of zero disables the memory representation of the property database.
maxpropdbsize	8192	(optional) specifies an upper limit on the total size of the memory representation of the property databases in the collection. When this size is reached, any additional databases accessed in this collection will not have a memory representation.
maxxmlrequestbodysize	8192	(optional) Maximum size of the XML request body. Needed to prevent potential Denial of Service (DOS) attacks.
maxpropdepth	1	(optional) The depth of the PROPFIND request. If the request is to a collection, then the depth of the subdirectories included in the response is specified by this attribute. Legal values are 0, 1, and infinity.
enabled	true	(optional) Specifies if DAV functionality is enabled for a virtual server. Legal values are yes, no, true, false, on, off, 1, 0.

## DAVCOLLECTION

Defines a DAV-enabled collection of documents rooted at a URI; the source of the documents are accessed via a separate URI space.

The `DAVCOLLECTION` element defines WebDAV functionality for a URI space. The attributes specified on a collection override any virtual server attribute values.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `DAVCOLLECTION` element.

**Table 2-21** DAVCOLLECTION subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `DAVCOLLECTION` element.

**Table 2-22** DAVCOLLECTION attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>uri</code>	none	(required) Specifies the URI by which the output content is accessed.
<code>sourceuri</code>	none	(optional) Specifies the URI by which the source content of the documents are accessed.
<code>lockdb</code>	<code>lockdb</code> value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element	(optional) Specifies the directory where the locking database will be maintained.
<code>lockdbupdateinterval</code>	The value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element.	(optional) specifies the frequency with which the memory representation of the lock database should be synced up to the disk copy of the lock database. The interval is specified in seconds. A value of zero disables the memory representation of the lock database.
<code>minlocktimeout</code>	<code>minlocktimeout</code> attribute value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element	(optional) Minimum lifetime of a lock in seconds, -1 implies never expires, 0 turns locking off.
<code>propdbupdateinterval</code>	The value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element.	(optional) specifies the frequency with which the memory representation of the property database should be synced up to the disk copy of the database. The interval is specified in seconds. A value of zero disables the memory representation of the property database.

**Table 2-22** DAVCOLLECTION attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
maxpropdbsize	The value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element.	(optional) specifies an upper limit on the total size of the memory representation of the property databases in the collection. When this size is reached, any additional databases accessed in this collection will not have a memory representation.
maxxmlrequestbody size	The value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element.	(optional) Maximum size of the XML request body. Needed to prevent potential Denial of Service (DOS) attacks.
maxpropdepth	The value specified in the <a href="#">DAV</a> element.	(optional) The maximum depth permitted for a DAV PROPFIND request. Allowed values are 0, 1, and infinity.
enabled	true	(optional) Specifies if DAV functionality is enabled for this collection.

## Search Elements

Search elements are as follows:

- [SEARCH](#)
- [SEARCHCOLLECTION](#)
- [DISPLAYNAME](#)

### SEARCH

Defines search related configuration parameters for a given [vs](#).

#### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the [SEARCH](#) element.

**Table 2-23** SEARCH subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">WEBAPP</a>	zero or one	The default search web application for this virtual server

**Table 2-23** SEARCH subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">SEARCHCOLLECTION</a>	zero or more	Specifies a searchable index of documents called a collection.
<a href="#">PROPERTY</a>	zero or more	Specifies name-value pairs to pass extra configuration information to the search engine.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `SEARCH` element.

**Table 2-24** SEARCH attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>maxhits</code>	none	The maximum number of results that will be retrieved by the search engine in a single search.

# SEARCHCOLLECTION

Specifies a searchable index of documents called a search collection.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `SEARCHCOLLECTION` element.

**Table 2-25** SEARCHCOLLECTION subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DISPLAYNAME</a>	zero or one	Optional display name that can be used while displaying searchable collections to the end user.
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of the collection.
<a href="#">PROPERTY</a>	zero or more	Contains name-value pairs to pass extra configuration information to the search engine.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `SEARCHCOLLECTION` element.

**Table 2-26** SEARCHCOLLECTION attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>name</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies unique identifier for this collection. Should be a legal XML ID type.
<code>path</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies a file system location for storing search collection meta data.
<code>uri</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies a URI for the indexable collection of documents.
<code>docroot</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies a file system path for the collection of documents.
<code>enabled</code>	<code>true</code>	Specifies whether a collection can be searched. Legal values are <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> , <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>1</code> , and <code>0</code> .

## DISPLAYNAME

Specifies a human-readable name for the collection to be used while displaying the collection to the end user. Example:

```
<DISPLAYNAME> Omega Manual </DISPLAYNAME>
```

### Subelements

`none`

### Attributes

`none`

## Web Application Elements

The Web application elements are as follows:

- [WEBAPP](#)

# WEBAPP

Defines a Java web application rooted at a given URI within a [vs](#).

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `WEBAPP` element.

**Table 2-27** webapp subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `WEBAPP` element.

**Table 2-28** WEBAPP attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>uri</code>	empty string	<p>This is the context path at which the web application is installed (Section 5.4 of the Servlet 2.3 specification). If this attribute is "/" then this web application is designated to be the default web application for the virtual server.</p> <p>The default web application for a virtual server responds to all requests that cannot be resolved to other web applications deployed to the virtual server.</p> <p>Every virtual server has a default web application.</p>
<code>path</code>	none	A fully qualified or relative path to the directory in which the contents of the <code>.war</code> file have been extracted.
<code>enabled</code>	true	This attribute can be used to temporarily disable the web application from servicing requests without removing the contents of the web application (on disk). Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .

# Java Configuration Elements

The Java configuration elements are as follows:

- [JAVA](#)
- [JVMOPTIONS](#)
- [PROFILER](#)
- [SECURITY](#)
- [AUTHREALM](#)

## JAVA

Defines configurable properties for the integrated Java Virtual Machine (JVM), and for Java-based security and resources.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `JAVA` element.

**Table 2-29** JAVA subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">PROPERTY</a>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.
<a href="#">JVMOPTIONS</a>	zero or more	Contains JVM command line options.
<a href="#">PROFILER</a>	zero or one	Configures a profiler for use with the server.
<a href="#">SECURITY</a>	zero or one	Defines parameters and configuration information needed by the security service.
<a href="#">RESOURCES</a>	zero or one	Specifies configured resources.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `JAVA` element.

**Table 2-30** JAVA attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
javahome	<code>&lt;install-root&gt;/bin/https/jdk</code>  For SVR 4 package-based installation for Solaris:  <code>/usr/java</code>	The path to the directory where the JDK is installed.
debug	false	(optional) If true, the server starts up in debug mode ready for attachment with a JPDA-based (Java Platform Debugger Architecture-based) debugger. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, true, false, 1, 0.
debugoptions	<code>-Xdebug</code> <code>-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=n</code>	(optional) Specifies JPDA options. A list of debugging options that you can include is available at:  <a href="http://java.sun.com/products/jpda/doc/conninv.html#Invocation">http://java.sun.com/products/jpda/doc/conninv.html#Invocation</a>
classpathprefix	none	(optional) Specifies a prefix for the system classpath. You should only prefix the system classpath if you wish to override system classes, such as the XML parser classes. Use this attribute with caution.
serverclasspath	none	(optional) Specifies the classpath for the environment from which the server was started. This classpath can be accessed using <code>System.getProperty("java.class.path")</code> .
classpathsuffix	none	(optional) Specifies a suffix for the system classpath.

**Table 2-30** JAVA attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
nativelibrarypathprefix	none	(optional) Specifies a prefix for the native library path. The native library path is the automatically constructed concatenation of the path to the server's native shared libraries, the standard JRE (Java Runtime Environment) native library path, the shell environment setting (LD_LIBRARY_PATH on UNIX), and any path specified in the <a href="#">PROFILER</a> element. Since this is synthesized, it does not appear explicitly in the server configuration.
nativelibrarypathsuffix	none	(optional) Specifies a suffix for the native library path.
envclasspathignored	true	(optional) If <code>false</code> , the CLASSPATH environment variable is read and appended to the server classpath. The CLASSPATH environment variable is added after the <code>classpath-suffix</code> , at the very end.  For a development environment, this value should be set to <code>false</code> . For a production environment, this value should be set to <code>true</code> to prevent environment variable side effects.  Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .
bytecodeprocessors	none	(optional) A comma-separated list of class names, each of which must implement the <code>com.sun.appserv.BytecodePreprocessor</code> interface. Each of the specified preprocessor classes is called in the order specified.
dynamicreloadinterval	2	Specifies the interval, in seconds, after which a deployed application is reloaded.
loglevel	Value of <code>level</code> attribute of <a href="#">LOG</a> element	(optional) Controls the type of messages logged by this element to the errors log. For details, see the description of the <code>level</code> attribute of the <a href="#">LOG</a> element.

## JVMOPTIONS

Defines configurable system-wide Java VM properties., for example:

```
<JVMOPTIONS>-Xdebug -Xmx128m</JVMOPTIONS>
```

In addition, web server looks for a system property,

`-Dcom.sun.webserv.startupclasses`, whose value is a comma-separated list of fully qualified Java classes that server loads into the Virtual Machine upon startup.

Example:

```
<JVMOPTIONS>
-Dcom.sun.webserv.startupclasses=com.sample.MyInitializer,com.jdo.P
ersistenceManagerFactory
</JVMOPTIONS>
```

For information about the available options, see:

<http://java.sun.com/docs/hotspot/VMOptions.html>

### Subelements

none

### Attributes

none

## PROFILER

Configures a profiler for use with the server.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `PROFILER` element.

**Table 2-31** PROFILER subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property.
<code>JVMOPTIONS</code>	zero or more	Contains profiler-specific JVM command line options.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `PROFILER` element.

**Table 2-32** `PROFILER` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>classpath</code>	<code>none</code>	(optional) Specifies the classpath for the profiler.
<code>nativelibrarypath</code>	<code>none</code>	(optional) Specifies the native library path for the profiler.
<code>enabled</code>	<code>true</code>	(optional) Determines whether the profiler is enabled. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .

## SECURITY

Defines parameters and configuration information needed by the security service.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `SECURITY` element.

**Table 2-33** `SECURITY` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">PROPERTY</a>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.
<a href="#">AUTHREALM</a>	one or more	Defines a realm for authentication.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `SECURITY` element.

**Table 2-34** SECURITY attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
defaultrealm	file	(optional) Specifies the default authentication realm (an <a href="#">AUTHREALM</a> name attribute) for this server instance. The default realm will be used to process authentication events for any web applications which do not otherwise specify which realm to use.
anonymousrole	ANYONE	(optional) Used as the name for default, or anonymous, role. The anonymous role is always assigned to all principals.
audit	false	(optional) If true, additional access logging is performed to provide audit information. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.  Audit information consists of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Authentication success and failure events</li> <li>• Servlet access grants and denials</li> </ul>
loglevel	Value of level attribute of <a href="#">LOG</a> element	(optional) Controls the type of messages logged by this element to the errors log. For details, see the description of the level attribute of the <a href="#">LOG</a> element.

## AUTHREALM

Defines a realm for authentication.

Authentication realms require provider-specific properties, which vary depending on the needs of a particular implementation.

Here is an example of the default `file` realm:

```
<authrealm name="file"
  classname="com.ipplanet.ias.security.auth.realm.file.FileRealm">
  <property name="file" value="instance_dir/config/keyfile"/>
  <property name="jaas-context" value="fileRealm"/>
```

```
</authrealm>
```

Which properties an `AUTHREALM` element uses depends on the value of the `AUTHREALM` element's name attribute. The `file` realm uses `file` and `jaas-context` properties. Other realms use different properties.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `AUTHREALM` element.

**Table 2-35** `AUTHREALM` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">PROPERTY</a>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `AUTHREALM` element.

**Table 2-36** `AUTHREALM` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>name</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies the name of this realm.
<code>classname</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies the Java class that implements this realm.

## Properties

The standard realms provided have both required and optional properties. A custom realm may have different properties. For details about the properties and configuration characteristics of the `AUTHREALM` realms, refer to the chapter “Securing Web Applications” in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Programmer's Guide to Web Applications*.

# Resource Elements

Resource elements are as follows:

- [RESOURCES](#)

- [CUSTOMRESOURCE](#)
- [EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE](#)
- [JDBCRESOURCE](#)
- [JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL](#)
- [CONNECTIONPROPERTY](#)
- [MAILRESOURCE](#)

## RESOURCES

Contains configured resources, such as database connections.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `RESOURCES` element.

**Table 2-37** `RESOURCES` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">CUSTOMRESOURCE</a>	zero or more	Defines a custom resource.
<a href="#">EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE</a>	zero or more	Defines a resource that resides in an external JNDI (Java Naming and Directory Interface) repository.
<a href="#">JDBCRESOURCE</a>	zero or more	Defines a JDBC (Java Database Connectivity) resource.
<a href="#">JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL</a>	zero or more	Defines the properties that are required for creating a JDBC connection pool.
<a href="#">MAILRESOURCE</a>	zero or more	Defines the properties that are required for creating a mail resource.

### Attributes

none

# CUSTOMRESOURCE

Defines a custom resource, which specifies a custom server-wide resource object factory. Such object factories implement the `javax.naming.spi.ObjectFactory` interface.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `CUSTOMRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-38** `CUSTOMRESOURCE` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `CUSTOMRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-39** `CUSTOMRESOURCE` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>jndiname</code>	none	Specifies the JNDI name for the resource.
<code>restype</code>	none	Specifies the fully qualified type of the resource.
<code>factoryclass</code>	none	Specifies the fully qualified name of the user-written factory class, which implements <code>javax.naming.spi.ObjectFactory</code> .
<code>enabled</code>	true	(optional) Determines whether this resource is enabled at runtime. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .

# EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE

Defines a resource that resides in an external JNDI repository. For example, a generic Java object could be stored in an LDAP server. An external JNDI factory must implement the `javax.naming.spi.InitialContextFactory` interface.

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-40** `EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-41** `EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>jndiname</code>	none	Specifies the JNDI name for the resource.
<code>jndilookupname</code>	none	Specifies the JNDI lookup name for the resource.
<code>restype</code>	none	Specifies the fully qualified type of the resource.
<code>factoryclass</code>	none	Specifies the fully qualified name of the factory class, which implements <code>javax.naming.spi.InitialContextFactory</code> .
<code>enabled</code>	true	(optional) Determines whether this resource is enabled at runtime. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.

## JDBCRESOURCE

Defines a JDBC (`javax.sql.DataSource`) resource.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `JDBCRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-42** JDBCRESOURCE subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `JDBCRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-43** JDBCRESOURCE attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>jndiname</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies the JNDI name for the resource.
<code>poolname</code>	<code>none</code>	Specifies the name of the associated JDBC connection pool, defined in a <code>JDBCConnectionPool</code> element.
<code>enabled</code>	<code>true</code>	(optional) Determines whether this resource is enabled at runtime. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .

## JDBCConnectionPool

Defines the properties that are required for creating a JDBC connection pool.

---

**NOTE** The `restype` attribute of the `JDBCConnectionPool` element is reserved and ignored in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1. Any value set for this attribute is ignored by the server.

---

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `JDBCConnectionPool` element.

**Table 2-44** `JDBCConnectionPool` subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>DESCRIPTION</code>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.
<code>CONNECTIONPROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies the connection properties for the connection pool.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `JDBCConnectionPool` element.

**Table 2-45** `JDBCConnectionPool` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>name</code>	none	Specifies the name of the connection pool. A <code>JDBCResource</code> element's <code>poolname</code> attribute refers to this name.
<code>datasourceclassname</code>	none	Specifies the class name of the associated vendor-supplied data source. This class must implement <code>java.sql.DataSource</code> or <code>java.sql.XADataSource</code> or both.
<code>steadypoolsize</code>	8	(optional) Specifies the initial and minimum number of connections maintained in the pool.
<code>maxpoolsize</code>	32	(optional) Specifies the maximum number of connections that can be created to satisfy client requests.
<code>maxwaittime</code>	60000	(optional) Specifies the amount of time, in milliseconds, that the caller is willing to wait for a connection. If 0, the caller is blocked indefinitely until a resource is available or an error occurs.

**Table 2-45** JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>poolresizequantity</code>	2	(optional) Specifies the number of connections to be destroyed if the existing number of connections is above the <code>steady-pool-size</code> (subject to the <code>max-pool-size</code> limit). This is enforced periodically at the <code>idle-time-out-in-seconds</code> interval. An idle connection is one that has not been used for a period of <code>idle-time-out-in-seconds</code> .
<code>idletimeout</code>	300	(optional) Specifies the maximum time that a connection can remain idle in the pool. After this amount of time, the pool can close this connection.
<code>transactionisolationlevel</code>	default JDBC driver isolation level	(optional) Specifies the transaction isolation level on the pooled database connections. Allowed values are <code>read-uncommitted</code> , <code>read-committed</code> , <code>repeatable-read</code> , or <code>serializable</code> .  Applications that change the isolation level on a pooled connection programmatically risk polluting the pool, which can lead to errors. See <code>isolationlevelguaranteed</code> for more details.
<code>isolationlevelguaranteed</code>	true	(optional) Applicable only when <code>transactionisolationlevel</code> is explicitly set. If true, every connection obtained from the pool is guaranteed to have the desired isolation level. This may impact performance on some JDBC drivers. You can set this attribute to false if you are certain that the hosted applications do not return connections with altered isolation levels.
<code>connectionvalidationrequired</code>	false	(optional) Specifies whether connections must be validated before being given to the application. If a resource's validation fails, it is destroyed, and a new resource is created and returned. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .

**Table 2-45** JDBC`CONNECTIONPOOL` attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>connectionvalidationmethod</code>	<code>auto-commit</code>	(optional) Legal values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>auto-commit</code> (default), which uses <code>Connection.setAutoCommit(Connection.getAutoCommit())</code></li> <li><code>meta-data</code>, which uses <code>Connection.getMetaData()</code></li> <li><code>table</code>, which performs a query on a table specified in the <code>validation-table-name</code> attribute</li> </ul>
<code>validationtablename</code>	<code>none</code>	(optional) Specifies the table name to be used to perform a query to validate a connection. This parameter is mandatory if and only if <code>connectionvalidationtype</code> is set to <code>table</code> .
<code>failallconnections</code>	<code>false</code>	(optional) If true, closes all connections in the pool if a single validation check fails. This parameter is mandatory if and only if <code>isconnectionvalidationrequired</code> is set to true. Legal values are <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>yes</code> , <code>no</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>false</code> .

## Properties

Most JDBC 2.0 drivers allow use of standard property lists to specify the user, password, and other resource configuration information. Although properties are optional with respect to Sun ONE Web Server, some properties may be necessary for most databases. For details, see Section 5.3 of the JDBC 2.0 Standard Extension API.

When properties are specified, they are passed to the vendor's data source class (specified by the `datasourceclassname` attribute) using `setName(value)` methods.

The following table describes some common properties for the `JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL` element. The left column lists the property name, and the right column describes what the property does.

**Table 2-46** JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL properties

Property	Description
user	Specifies the user name for this connection pool.
password	Specifies the password for this connection pool.
databaseName	Specifies the database for this connection pool.
serverName	Specifies the database server for this connection pool.
port	Specifies the port on which the database server listens for requests.
networkProtocol	Specifies the communication protocol.
roleName	Specifies the initial SQL role name.
datasourceName	Specifies an underlying XADataSource, or a ConnectionPoolDataSource if connection pooling is done.
description	Specifies a text description.
url	Specifies the URL for this connection pool. Although this is not a standard property, it is commonly used.

## CONNECTIONPROPERTY

Specifies the connection properties for a JDBC connection pool.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the CONNECTIONPROPERTY element.

**Table 2-47** CONNECTIONPROPERTY subelements

Element	Required	Description
DESCRIPTION	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the CONNECTIONPROPERTY element.

**Table 2-48** CONNECTIONPROPERTY attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
name	none	Specifies a name for the connection property.
value	none	Specifies a value for the connection property.
invocationfrequency	at-creation	(optional) Specifies the frequency with which the connection property is invoked. Legal values are <code>at-creation</code> and <code>every-lease</code> .

## MAILRESOURCE

Defines a JavaMail (`javax.mail.Session`) resource.

### Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `MAILRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-49** MAILRESOURCE subelements

Element	Required	Description
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION</a>	zero or one	Contains a text description of this element.

### Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `MAILRESOURCE` element.

**Table 2-50** MAILRESOURCE attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
jndiname	none	Specifies the JNDI name for the resource.
storeprotocol	imap	(optional) Specifies the storage protocol service, which connects to a mail server, retrieves messages, and saves messages in folder(s). Example values are <code>imap</code> and <code>pop3</code> .

**Table 2-50** MAILRESOURCE attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
storeprotocolclass	com.sun.mail.imap. IMAPStore	(optional) Specifies the service provider implementation class for storage.  You can find this class at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://java.sun.com/products/javamail/">http://java.sun.com/products/javamail/</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://java.sun.com/products/javabeans/glasgow/jaf.html">http://java.sun.com/products/javabeans/glasgow/jaf.html</a></li> </ul>
transportprotocol	smtp	(optional) Specifies the transport protocol service, which sends messages.
transportprotocolclass	com.sun.mail.smtp. SMTPTransport	(optional) Specifies the service provider implementation class for transport.  You can find this class at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://java.sun.com/products/javamail/">http://java.sun.com/products/javamail/</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://java.sun.com/products/javabeans/glasgow/jaf.html">http://java.sun.com/products/javabeans/glasgow/jaf.html</a></li> </ul>
host	none	The mail server host name.
user	none	The mail server user name.
from	none	The e-mail address the mail server uses to indicate the message sender.
enabled	true	(optional) Determines whether this resource is enabled at runtime. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.

## LOG

Configures the system logging service, which includes the following log files:

- The **errors log** file stores messages from the default virtual server. Messages from other configured virtual servers also go here, unless the `logfile` attribute is explicitly specified in the `VSCLASS` or `VS` element. The default name is `errors`.

- The **access log** file stores HTTP access messages from the default virtual server. The default name is `access.log`. To configure the access log, you use server application functions in the `magnus.conf` and `obj.conf` files.
- A **virtual server log** file stores messages from a `VSCLASS` or `VS` element that has an explicitly specified log-file attribute

## Subelements

The following table describes subelements for the `LOG` element.

**Table 2-51** LOG subelements

Element	Required	Description
<code>PROPERTY</code>	zero or more	Specifies a property or a variable.

## Attributes

The following table describes attributes for the `LOG` element.

**Table 2-52** LOG attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
<code>file</code>	<code>errors</code>	Specifies the file that stores messages from the default virtual server. Messages from other configured virtual servers also go here, unless the <code>errorlog</code> attribute is explicitly specified in the <code>VS</code> element.
<code>loglevel</code>	<code>info</code>	Controls the default type of messages logged by other elements to the error log. Allowed values are as follows, from highest to lowest:  <code>finest, finer, fine, info, warning, failure, config, security, and catastrophe.</code>
<code>logvsid</code>	<code>false</code>	(optional) If <code>true</code> , virtual server IDs are displayed in the virtual server logs. This is useful if multiple <code>VS</code> elements share the same log file. Legal values are <code>on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.</code>

**Table 2-52** LOG attributes

Attribute	Default	Description
logstdout	true	(optional) If true, redirects stdout output to the errors log. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.
logstderr	true	(optional) If true, redirects stderr output to the errors log. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.
logtoconsole	true	(optional, UNIX only) If true, redirects log messages to the console.
createconsole	false	(optional, Windows only) If true, creates a Windows console. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.
usesyslog	false	(optional) If true, uses the UNIX syslog service or Windows Event Logging to produce and manage logs. Legal values are on, off, yes, no, 1, 0, true, false.

## User Database Selection

A `USERDB` object selects a user database for the parent virtual server. This selection occurs in the following manner:

- The `USERDB` element's `id` attribute maps to an ACL file's database attribute.
- The `USERDB` element's `database` attribute maps to a `dbswitch.conf` entry.

This layer between the ACL file and the `dbswitch.conf` file gives the server administrator full control over which databases virtual server administrators and users have access to.

The `dbswitch.conf` file establishes the root of the search tree for LDAP databases as follows:

- The base DN in the LDAP URL in `dbswitch.conf` defines a root object for all further DN specifications. So, for most new installations, it can be empty, because the final base DN is determined in other ways -- either through a dc tree lookup or an explicit `basedn` value in the `USERDB` tag.

- A new `dbswitch.conf` attribute for LDAP databases, `dcsuffix`, defines the root of the dc tree. This root is relative to the base DN in the LDAP URL. You can use `dcsuffix` if the database is *schema compliant*. Requirements for schema compliance are listed in “[The Sun ONE LDAP Schema](#)” on page 68.

A user database is selected for a virtual server as follows:

- If a **VS** has no `USERDB` subelement, user- or group-based ACLs fail.
- When no `database` attribute is present in a virtual server’s ACL definition, the **VS** must have a `USERDB` subelement with an `id` attribute of `default`. The `database` attribute of the `USERDB` then points to a database in `dbswitch.conf`. If no `database` attribute is present, `default` is used.
- If an LDAP database is schema compliant, the base DN of the access is computed using a dc tree lookup of the VS element’s `hosts` attribute that matches the client-supplied Host header. If no `hosts` attribute matches, the `servername` attribute of the parent `SERVER` is used. The dc tree lookup is based at the `dcsuffix` DN. The result must contain an `inetDomainBaseDN` attribute that contains the base DN. This base DN is taken as is and is not relative to any of the base DN values.
- If the `basedn` attribute of the `USERDB` element is not present and the database is not schema compliant, the access requests are relative to the base DN in the `dbswitch.conf` entry, as in previous Sun ONE Web Server versions.

## The Sun ONE LDAP Schema

This section describes the Sun ONE LDAP Schema that defines a set of rules for directory data.

You can use the `dcsuffix` attribute in the `dbswitch.conf` file if your LDAP database meets the requirements outlined in this section. For more information about the `dbswitch.conf` file, see “[dbswitch.conf](#)” on page 229.

The subtree rooted at an ISP entry (for example, `o=isp`) is called the *convergence tree*. It contains all directory data related to organizations (customers) served by an ISP.

The subtree rooted at `o=internet` is called the *domain component tree*, or *dc tree*. It contains a sparse DNS tree with entries for the customer domains served. These entries are links to the appropriate location in the convergence tree where the data for that domain is located.

The directory tree may be single rooted, which is recommended (for example, `o=root` may have `o=isp` and `o=internet` under it), or have two separate roots, one for the convergence tree and one for the `dc` tree.

## The Convergence Tree

The top level of the convergence tree must have one organization entry for each customer (or organization), and one for the ISP itself.

Underneath each organization, there must be two `organizationalUnit` entries: `ou=People` and `ou=Groups`. A third, `ou=Devices`, can be present if device data is to be stored for the organization.

Each user entry must have a unique `uid` value within a given organization. The namespace under this subtree can be partitioned into various `ou` entries that aggregate user entries in convenient groups (for example, `ou=eng`, `ou=corp`). User `uid` values must still be unique within the entire `People` subtree.

User entries in the convergence tree are of type `inetOrgPerson`. The `cn`, `sn`, and `uid` attributes must be present. The `uid` attribute must be a valid e-mail name (specifically, it must be a valid local-part as defined in RFC822). It is recommended that the `cn` contain *name initial sn*. It is recommended that the RDN of the user entry be the `uid` value. User entries must contain the auxiliary class `inetUser` if they are to be considered enabled for service or valid.

User entries can also contain the auxiliary class `inetSubscriber`, which is used for account management purposes. If an `inetUserStatus` attribute is present in an entry and has a value of `inactive` or `deleted`, the entry is ignored.

Groups are located under the `Groups` subtree and consist of LDAP entries of type `groupOfUniqueNames`.

## The Domain Component (dc) Tree

The `dc` tree contains hierarchical `domain` entries, each of which is a DNS name component.

Entries that represent the domain name of a customer are overlaid with the LDAP auxiliary class `inetDomain`. For example, the two LDAP entries `dc=customer1,dc=com,o=Internet,o=root` and `dc=customer2,dc=com,o=Internet,o=root` contain the `inetDomain` class, but `dc=com,o=Internet,o=root` does not. The latter is present only to provide structure to the tree.

Entries with an `inetDomain` attribute are called virtual domains. These must have the attribute `inetDomainBaseDN` filled with the DN of the top level organization entry where the data of this domain is stored in the convergence tree. For example, the virtual domain entry in `dc=cust2,dc=com,o=Internet,o=root` would contain the attribute `inetDomainBaseDN` with value `o=Cust2,o=isp,o=root`.

If an `inetDomainStatus` attribute is present in an entry and has a value of `inactive` or `deleted`, the entry is ignored.

## Variables

Some variables are defined in `server.xml` for use in the `obj.conf` file. The following file fragment defines a `docroot` variable:

```
<PROPERTY name="docroot" value="/server/docs/class2/acme" />
```

A `docroot` variable allows different document root directories to be assigned for different virtual servers. The variable is then used in the `obj.conf` file. For example:

```
NameTrans fn=document-root root="$docroot"
```

Using this `docroot` variable allows you to define different document roots for different virtual servers within the same virtual server class.

## Format of a Variable

A variable is found in `obj.conf` when the following regular expression matches:

```
\${[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*}
```

This expression represents a `$` followed by one or more alphanumeric characters. A delimited version ("`#{property}`") is not supported. To get a regular `$` character, use `$$` to have variable substitution.

## The id Variable

A special variable, `id`, is always available within a `vs` element and refers to the value of the `id` attribute. It is predefined and cannot be overridden. The `id` attribute uniquely identifies a virtual server. For example:

```
<PROPERTY name=docroot value="/export/$id" />
```

If the `id` attribute of the parent `vs` element is `myserver`, the `docroot` variable is set to the value `/export/myserver`.

## Other Important Variables

In a default installation, the following variables are used to configure various aspects of the server's operation. Unlike the `$id` variable, they are not predefined in the server, and they can be overridden.

### General Variables

The following table lists general `server.xml` variables. The left column lists variables, and the right column lists descriptions of those variables.

**Table 2-53** General Variables

Property	Description
<code>docroot</code>	The document root of the virtual server. Typically evaluated as the parameter to the <code>document-root</code> function in the <code>obj.conf</code> file.
<code>accesslog</code>	The access log file for a virtual server.

### send-cgi Variables

The following table lists `server.xml` variables used by the `send-cgi` function in the `obj.conf` file. The left column lists variables, and the right column lists descriptions of those variables.

**Table 2-54** send-cgi Variables

Property	Description
<code>user</code>	The value of the <code>user</code> CGI parameter.
<code>group</code>	The value of the <code>group</code> CGI parameter.
<code>chroot</code>	The value of the <code>chroot</code> CGI parameter.
<code>dir</code>	The value of the <code>dir</code> CGI parameter.
<code>nice</code>	The value of the <code>nice</code> CGI parameter.

For more information about the `send-cgi` function, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

## Variable Evaluation

Variables are evaluated when generating specific objectsets for individual virtual servers. Evaluation is recursive: variable values can contain other variables. For example:

```
...
<VSCLASS>
  ...
  <VS ...>
    ...
    <PROPERTY name=docroot value="$docrootbase/nonjava/$id" />
  </VS>
  <VS...>
    ...
    <PROPERTY name=docroot value="$docrootbase/java/$id" />
  </VS>
  ...
  <PROPERTY name=docrootbase value="/export" />
</VSCLASS>
...
```

Variables in subelements override variables in the parent elements. For example, it is possible to set a variable for a class of virtual servers and override it with a definition of the same variable in an individual virtual server.

## Sample server.xml File

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--
  Copyright (c) 2003 Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```

    Use is subject to license terms.

-->

<!DOCTYPE SERVER PUBLIC "-//Sun Microsystems Inc.//DTD Sun ONE Web
Server 6.1//EN"
"file:///home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/bin/https/dtds/sun-web-
server_6_1.dtd">

<SERVER>

    <PROPERTY name="docroot"
value="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/docs"/>

    <PROPERTY name="accesslog"
value="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/https-admserv/logs/acces
s"/>

    <PROPERTY name="user" value=""/>

    <PROPERTY name="group" value=""/>

    <PROPERTY name="chroot" value=""/>

    <PROPERTY name="dir" value=""/>

    <PROPERTY name="nice" value=""/>

    <LS id="ls1" port="5555" servername="plaza.india.sun.com"
defaultvs="vs-admin"/>

    <LS id="ls2" port="9999" servername="plaza.india.sun.com"
defaultvs="useradmin"/>

    <MIME id="mime1" file="mime.types"/>

    <ACLFILE id="acl1"
file="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/httpacl/generated.https-a
dmserv.acl"/>

    <VSCLASS id="vsclass-admin" objectfile="obj.conf">

        <VS id="vs-admin" connections="ls1" mime="mime1"
aclids="acl1" urlhosts="plaza.india.sun.com">

            <PROPERTY name="docroot"
value="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/docs"/>

            <USERDB id="default"/>

            <WEBAPP uri="/admin-app"
path="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/bin/https/webapps/admin-a
pp"/>

        </VS>

    </VSCLASS>

```

```

<VSCLASS id="userclass" objectfile="userclass.obj.conf">
    <VS id="useradmin" connections="ls2" mime="mime1"
aclids="acl1" urlhosts="plaza.india.sun.com">
        <PROPERTY name="docroot"
value="/home/nb136819/space/servers/slws61/docs"/>
        <USERDB id="default"/>
        <WEBAPP uri="/user-app"
path="/home/nb136819/space/servers/slws61/bin/https/webapps/user-ap
p"/>
    </VS>
</VSCLASS>

<JAVA javahome="/home/nb136819/space/servers/slws61/bin/https/jdk"
serverclasspath="/home/nb136819/space/servers/slws61/bin/https/jar/
webserv-rt.jar:${java.home}/lib/tools.jar:/home/nb136819/space/serv
ers/slws61/bin/https/jar/webserv-ext.jar:/home/nb136819/space/serve
rs/slws61/bin/https/jar/webserv-jstl.jar:/home/nb136819/space/serve
rs/slws61/bin/https/jar/webserv-admin.jar:/home/nb136819/space/serv
ers/slws61/bin/https/jar/ktsearch.jar" classpathsuffix=" "
envclasspathignored="true" nativelibrarypathprefix=" " debug="false"
debugoptions="-Xdebug
-Xrunjdw:transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=n"
dynamicreloadinterval="-1">

<JVMOPTIONS>-Dorg.xml.sax.parser=org.xml.sax.helpers.XMLReaderAdapt
er</JVMOPTIONS>

<JVMOPTIONS>-Dorg.xml.sax.driver=org.apache.crimson.parser.XMLReade
rImpl</JVMOPTIONS>

    <JVMOPTIONS>-Djava.security.manager</JVMOPTIONS>

<JVMOPTIONS>-Djava.security.policy=/home/nb136819/space/servers/slws
61/https-admserv/config/server.policy</JVMOPTIONS>

<JVMOPTIONS>-Djava.security.auth.login.config=/home/nb136819/space/
servers/slws61/https-admserv/config/login.conf</JVMOPTIONS>

<JVMOPTIONS>-Djava.util.logging.manager=com.ipplanet.ias.server.logg
ing.ServerLogManager</JVMOPTIONS>

    <JVMOPTIONS>-Xms128m -Xmx256m</JVMOPTIONS>

```

```
<SECURITY defaultrealm="file" anonymousrole="ANYONE" audit="false">
    <AUTHREALM name="file"
        classname="com.ipplanet.ias.security.auth.realm.file.FileRealm">
        <PROPERTY name="file"
            value="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/https-admserv/config/key
            file"/>
        <PROPERTY name="jaas-context" value="fileRealm"/>
    </AUTHREALM>
</SECURITY>
<RESOURCES>
</RESOURCES>
</JAVA>
<LOG
file="/home/nbl36819/space/servers/slws61/https-admserv/logs/errors
" loglevel="info"/>
</SERVER>
```

Sample server.xml File

# Syntax and Use of `magnus.conf`

When the Sun ONE Web Server starts up, it looks in a file called `magnus.conf` in the `server-id/config` directory to establish a set of global variable settings that affect the server's behavior and configuration. Sun ONE Web Server executes all the directives defined in `magnus.conf`. The order of the directives is not important.

---

**NOTE** When you edit the `magnus.conf` file, you must restart the server for the changes to take effect.

---

This chapter lists the global settings that can be specified in `magnus.conf` in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1.

The categories are:

- [Init Functions](#)
- [Server Information](#)
- [Language Issues](#)
- [DNS Lookup](#)
- [Threads, Processes, and Connections](#)
- [Native Thread Pools](#)
- [CGI](#)
- [Error Logging and Statistic Collection](#)
- [ACL](#)

- [Security](#)
- [Chunked Encoding](#)
- [Miscellaneous Directives](#)

For an alphabetical list of directives, see [Appendix D, “Alphabetical List of Server Configuration Elements”](#).

For a list of `magnus.conf` directives deprecated in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1, see [Deprecated Directives](#).

---

**NOTE** Much of the functionality of the file cache is controlled by a configuration file called `nsfc.conf`. For information about `nsfc.conf`, see [“nsfc.conf” on page 233](#).

---

## Init Functions

The `Init` functions load and initialize server modules and plugins, and initialize log files. For more information about these functions, see the Sun ONE Web Server *NSAPI Programmer’s Guide*.

## Server Information

This sub-section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` that specify information about the server. They are:

- [ExtraPath](#)
- [TempDir](#)
- [TempDirSecurity](#)
- [User](#)

### **ExtraPath**

Appends the specified directory name to the `PATH` environment variable. This is used for configuring Java on Windows. There is no default value; you must specify a value.

**Syntax**

`ExtraPath` *path*

**TempDir**

Specifies the directory on the local volume that the server uses for its temporary files. On UNIX, this directory must be owned by, and writable by, the user the server runs as. See also the directives `User` and `TempDirSecurity`.

**Syntax**

`TempDir` *path*

**Default**

`/tmp` (UNIX)

`TEMP` (environment variable for Windows)

**TempDirSecurity**

Determines whether the server checks if the `TempDir` directory is secure. On UNIX, specifying `TempDirSecurity off` allows the server to use `/tmp` as a temporary directory.

---

**CAUTION** Specifying `TempDirSecurity off` or using `/tmp` as a temporary directory on UNIX is highly discouraged. Using `/tmp` as a temporary directory opens a number of potential security risks.

---

**Syntax**

`TempDirSecurity` [`on|off`]

**Default**

`on`

**User**

**Windows:** The `User` directive specifies the user account the server runs with. By using a specific user account (other than `LocalSystem`), you can restrict or enable system features for the server. For example, you can use a user account that can mount files from another machine.

**UNIX:** The `User` directive specifies the UNIX user account for the server. If the server is started by the superuser or root user, the server binds to the port you specify and then switches its user ID to the user account specified with the `User` directive. This directive is ignored if the server isn't started as `root`. The user account you specify should have *read* permission to the server's root and subdirectories. The user account should have *write* access to the `logs` directory and *execute* permissions to any CGI programs. The user account should not have write access to the configuration files. This ensures that in the unlikely event that someone compromises the server, they won't be able to change configuration files and gain broader access to your machine. Although you can use the `nobody` user, it isn't recommended.

### Syntax

```
User name
```

`name` is the 8-character (or less) login name for the user account.

### Default

If there is no `User` directive, the server runs with the user account it was started with.

### Examples

```
User http
```

```
User server
```

```
User nobody
```

## Language Issues

This section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` related to language issues. The following directive is supported:

- [DefaultLanguage](#)

### DefaultLanguage

For an international version of the server, this directive specifies the default language for the server. The default language is used for both the client responses and administration. Values are `en` (English), `fr` (French), `de` (German) or `ja` (Japanese).

### Default

The default is `en`.

# DNS Lookup

This section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` that affect DNS (Domain Name System) lookup. The directives are:

- [AsyncDNS](#)
- [DNS](#)

## AsyncDNS

Specifies whether asynchronous DNS is allowed. This directive is ignored. Even if the value is set to `on`, the server does not perform asynchronous DNS lookups.

## DNS

The `DNS` directive specifies whether the server performs DNS lookups on clients that access the server. When a client connects to your server, the server knows the client's IP address but not its host name (for example, it knows the client as `198.95.251.30`, rather than its host name `www.a.com`). The server will resolve the client's IP address into a host name for operations like access control, CGI, error reporting, and access logging.

If your server responds to many requests per day, you might want (or need) to stop host name resolution; doing so can reduce the load on the DNS or NIS (Network Information System) server.

### Syntax

```
DNS [on|off]
```

### Default

DNS host name resolution is `on` as a default.

### Example

```
DNS on
```

# Threads, Processes, and Connections

In Sun ONE Web Server 6.1, acceptor threads on a listen socket accept connections and put them onto a connection queue. Session threads then pick up connections from the queue and service the requests. The session threads post more session threads if required at the end of the request. The policy for adding new threads is based on the connection queue state:

- Each time a new connection is returned, the number of connections waiting in the queue (the backlog of connections) is compared to the number of session threads already created. If it is greater than the number of threads, more threads are scheduled to be added the next time a request completes.
- The previous backlog is tracked, so that if it is seen to be increasing over time, and if the increase is greater than the `ThreadIncrement` value, and the number of session threads minus the backlog is less than the `ThreadIncrement` value, then another `ThreadIncrement` number of threads are scheduled to be added.
- The process of adding new session threads is strictly limited by the `RqThrottle` value.
- To avoid creating too many threads when the backlog increases suddenly (such as the startup of benchmark loads), the decision whether more threads are needed is made only once every 16 or 32 times a connection is made based on how many session threads already exist.

This subsection lists the directives in `magnus.conf` that affect the number and timeout of threads, processes, and connections. They are:

- [AcceptTimeout](#)
- [ConnQueueSize](#)
- [HeaderBufferSize](#)
- [KeepAliveQueryMaxSleepTime](#)
- [KeepAliveQueryMeanTime](#)
- [KeepAliveThreads](#)
- [KeepAliveTimeout](#)
- [KernelThreads](#)
- [ListenQ](#)
- [MaxKeepAliveConnections](#)
- [MaxProcs \(UNIX Only\)](#)
- [PostThreadsEarly](#)
- [RcvBufSize](#)
- [RqThrottle](#)
- [RqThrottleMin](#)
- [SndBufSize](#)

- [StackSize](#)
- [StrictHttpHeaders](#)
- [TerminateTimeout](#)
- [ThreadIncrement](#)
- [UseNativePoll \(UNIX only\)](#)

Also see the section “[Native Thread Pools](#)” on page 88 for directives for controlling the pool of native kernel threads.

For more information about performance tuning, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

## AcceptTimeout

Specifies the number of seconds the server waits for data to arrive from the client. If data does not arrive before the timeout expires then the connection is closed. By setting it to less than the default 30 seconds, you can free up threads sooner. However, you may also disconnect users with slower connections.

### Syntax

AcceptTimeout *seconds*

### Default

30 seconds for servers that don't use hardware encryption devices and 300 seconds for those that do.

## ConnQueueSize

Specifies the number of outstanding (yet to be serviced) connections that the web server can have. It is recommended that this value always be greater than the operating system limit for the maximum number of open file descriptors per process.

This setting can have performance implications. For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

### Default

The default value is 4096.

## HeaderBufferSize

The size (in bytes) of the buffer used by each of the request processing threads for reading the request data from the client. The maximum number of request processing threads is controlled by the [RqThrottle](#) setting.

### Default

The default value is 8192 (8 KB).

## KeepAliveQueryMaxSleepTime

This directive specifies an upper limit to the time slept (in milliseconds) after polling keep-alive connections for further requests.

### Default

The default is 100.

On lightly loaded systems that primarily service keep-alive connections, you can lower this number to enhance performance. However doing so can increase CPU usage.

## KeepAliveQueryMeanTime

This directive specifies the desired keep-alive latency in milliseconds.

### Default

The default value of 100 is appropriate for almost all installations.

Note that CPU usage will increase with lower `KeepAliveQueryMeanTime` values.

## KeepAliveThreads

This directive determines the number of threads in the keep-alive subsystem. It is recommended that this number be a small multiple of the number of processors on the system (for example, a 2 CPU system should have 2 or 4 keep alive threads). The maximum number of keep-alive connections allowed ([MaxKeepAliveConnections](#)) should also be taken into consideration when choosing a value for this setting.

### Default

1

## KeepAliveTimeout

This directive determines the maximum time that the server holds open an HTTP Keep-Alive connection or a persistent connection between the client and the server. The Keep-Alive feature for earlier versions of the server allows the client/server connection to stay open while the server processes the client request. The default connection is a persistent connection that remains open until the server closes it or the connection has been open for longer than the time allowed by `KeepAliveTimeout`.

The timeout countdown starts when the connection is handed over to the keep-alive subsystem. If there is no activity on the connection when the timeout expires, the connection is closed.

### Default

The default value is 30 seconds. The maximum value is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

## KernelThreads

Sun ONE Web Server can support both kernel-level and user-level threads whenever the operating system supports kernel-level threads. Local threads are scheduled by NSPR (Netscape Portable Runtime) within the process, whereas kernel threads are scheduled by the host operating system. Usually, the standard debugger and compiler are intended for use with kernel-level threads. By setting `KernelThreads` to 1 (on), you ensure that the server uses only kernel-level threads, not user-level threads. By setting `KernelThreads` to 0 (off), you ensure that the server uses only user-level threads, which may improve performance.

### Default

The default is 0 (off).

## ListenQ

Specifies the maximum number of pending connections on a listen socket. Connections that time out on a listen socket whose backlog queue is full will fail.

### Default

The default value is platform-specific: 4096 (AIX), 200 (), 128 (all others).

## MaxKeepAliveConnections

Specifies the maximum number of Keep-Alive and persistent connections that the server can have open simultaneously. Values range from 0 to 32768.

## Default

### MaxProcs (UNIX Only)

Specifies the maximum number of processes that the server can have running simultaneously. If you don't include `MaxProcs` in your `magnus.conf` file, the server defaults to running a single process.

One process per processor is recommended if you are running in multi-process mode. In Sun ONE Web Server 6.1, there is always a primordial process in addition to the number of active processes specified by this setting.

Additional discussion of this and other server configuration and performance tuning issues can be found in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

## Default

1

### PostThreadsEarly

If this directive is set to `1` (on), the server checks the whether the minimum number of threads are available at a listen socket after accepting a connection but before sending the response to the request. Use this directive when the server will be handling requests that take a long time to handle, such as those that do long database connections.

## Default

0 (off)

### RcvBufSize

Specifies the size (in bytes) of the receive buffer used by sockets. Allowed values are determined by the operating system.

## Default

The default value is determined by the operating system. Typical defaults are 4096 (4K), 8192 (8K).

### RqThrottle

Specifies the maximum number of request processing threads that the server can handle simultaneously. Each request runs in its own thread.

This setting can have performance implications. For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

## RqThrottleMin

Specifies the number of request processing threads that are created when the server is started. As the load on the server increases, more request processing threads are created (up to a maximum of `RqThrottle` threads).

## SndBufSize

Specifies the size (in bytes) of the send buffer used by sockets.

### Default

The default value is determined by the operating system. Typical defaults are 4096 (4K), 8192 (8K).

## StackSize

Determines the maximum stack size for each request handling thread.

### Default

The most favorable machine-specific stack size.

## StrictHttpHeaders

Controls strict HTTP header checking. If strict HTTP header checking is on, the server rejects connections that include inappropriately duplicated headers.

### Syntax

```
StrictHttpHeaders [on|off]
```

### Default

on

## TerminateTimeout

Specifies the time that the server waits for all existing connections to terminate before it shuts down.

### Default

30 seconds

## ThreadIncrement

The number of additional or new request processing threads created to handle an increase in the load on the server, for example when the number of pending connections (in the request processing queue) exceeds the number of idle request processing threads.

When a server starts up, it creates `RqThrottleMin` number of request processing threads. As the load increases, it creates `ThreadIncrement` additional request processing threads until `RqThrottle` request processing threads have been created.

### Default

The default value is 10.

## UseNativePoll (UNIX only)

Uses a platform-specific poll interface when set to 1 (on). Uses the NSPR poll interface in the KeepAlive subsystem when set to 0 (off).

### Default

1 (on)

# Native Thread Pools

This section lists the directives for controlling the size of the native kernel thread pool. You can also control the native thread pool by setting the system variables `NSCP_POOL_STACKSIZE`, `NSCP_POOL_THREADMAX`, and `NSCP_POOL_WORKQUEUEMAX`. If you have set these values as environment variables and also in `magnus.conf`, the environment variable values will take precedence.

The native pool on UNIX is normally not engaged, as all threads are OS-level threads. Using native pools on UNIX may introduce a small performance overhead as they'll require an additional context switch; however, they can be used to localize the `jvm.stickyAttach` effect or for other purposes, such as resource control and management or to emulate single-threaded behavior for plug-ins.

On Windows, the default native pool is always being used and Sun ONE Web Server uses fibers (user-scheduled threads) for initial request processing. Using custom additional pools on Windows introduces no additional overhead.

The directives are:

- [NativePoolStackSize](#)

- [NativePoolMaxThreads](#)
- [NativePoolMinThreads](#)
- [NativePoolQueueSize](#)

## NativePoolStackSize

Determines the stack size of each thread in the native (kernel) thread pool.

### Default

0

## NativePoolMaxThreads

Determines the maximum number of threads in the native (kernel) thread pool.

### Default

## NativePoolMinThreads

Determines the minimum number of threads in the native (kernel) thread pool.

### Default

1

## NativePoolQueueSize

Determines the number of threads that can wait in the queue for the thread pool. If all threads in the pool are busy, then the next request-handling thread that needs to use a thread in the native pool must wait in the queue. If the queue is full, the next request-handling thread that tries to get in the queue is rejected, with the result that it returns a busy response to the client. It is then free to handle another incoming request instead of being tied up waiting in the queue.

### Default

0

# CGI

This section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` that affect requests for CGI programs. The directives are:

- [CGIExpirationTimeout](#)
- [CGIStubIdleTimeout](#)
- [CGIWaitPid \(UNIX Only\)](#)
- [MaxCGIStubs](#)
- [MinCGIStubs](#)

## CGIExpirationTimeout

This directive specifies the maximum time in seconds that CGI processes are allowed to run before being killed.

The value of `CGIExpirationTimeout` should not be set too low — 300 seconds (5 minutes) would be a good value for most interactive CGIs; but if you have CGIs that are expected to take longer without misbehaving, then you should set it to the maximum duration you expect a CGI program to run normally. A value of 0 disables CGI expiration, which means that there is no time limit for CGI processes.

Note that on Windows platforms `init-cgi time-out` does not work, so you must use `CGIExpirationTimeout`.

### Default

0

## CGIStubIdleTimeout

This directive causes the server to kill any CGIStub processes that have been idle for the number of seconds set by this directive. Once the number of processes is at `MinCGIStubs`, the server does not kill any more processes.

### Default

30

## CGIWaitPid (UNIX Only)

For UNIX platforms, when `CGIWaitPid` is set to on, the action for the `SIGCHLD` signal is the system default action for the signal. If a NSAPI plugin `fork/execs` a child process, it should call `waitpid` with its child process `pid` when `CGIWaitPid` is enabled to avoid leaving “defunct” processes when its child process terminates. When `CGIWaitPid` is enabled, the SHTML engine waits explicitly on its `exec cmd` child processes. Note that this directive has no effect on CGI.

**Default**

on

**MaxCGIStubs**

Controls the maximum number of CGIStub processes the server can spawn. This is the maximum concurrent CGIStub processes in execution, not the maximum number of pending requests. The default value should be adequate for most systems. Setting this too high may actually reduce throughput.

**Default**

10

**MinCGIStubs**

Controls the number of processes that are started by default. The first CGIStub process is not started until a CGI program has been accessed. Note that if you have an `init-cgi` directive in the `magnus.conf` file, the minimum number of CGIStub processes are spawned at startup. The value must be less than the `MaxCGIStubs` value.

**Default**

2

**WincgiTimeout**

WinCGI processes that take longer than this value are terminated when this timeout (in seconds) expires.

**Default**

60

## Error Logging and Statistic Collection

This section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` that affect error logging and the collection of server statistics. They are:

- [ErrorLogDateFormat](#)
- [LogFlushInterval](#)
- [PidLog](#)

## ErrorLogDateFormat

The `ErrorLogDateFormat` directive specifies the date format that the server logs use.

### Syntax

`ErrorLogDateFormat` *format*

The *format* can be any format valid for the C library function `strftime`. See [Appendix C, “Time Formats”](#).

### Default

`%d/%b/%Y:%H:%M:%S`

## LogFlushInterval

This directive determines the log flush interval, in seconds, of the log flush thread for the access log.

### Default

30

## PidLog

`PidLog` specifies a file in which to record the process ID (pid) of the base server process. Some of the server support programs assume that this log is in the server root, in `logs/pid`.

To shut down your server, kill the base server process listed in the pid log file by using a `-TERM` signal. To tell your server to reread its configuration files and reopen its log files, use `kill` with the `-HUP` signal.

If the `PidLog` file isn't writable by the user account that the server uses, the server does not log its process ID anywhere. The server won't start if it can't log the process ID.

### Syntax

`PidLog` *file*

The *file* is the full path name and file name where the process ID is stored.

### Default

There is no default.

### Examples

`PidLog /var/ns-server/logs/pid`

```
PidLog /tmp/ns-server.pid
```

# ACL

This section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` relevant to access control lists (ACLs). They are:

- [ACLCacheLifetime](#)
- [ACLUserCacheSize](#)
- [ACLGroupCacheSize](#)

## ACLCacheLifetime

`ACLCacheLifetime` determines the number of seconds before cache entries expire. Each time an entry in the cache is referenced, its age is calculated and checked against `ACLCacheLifetime`. The entry is not used if its age is greater than or equal to the `ACLCacheLifetime`. If this value is set to 0, the cache is turned off.

If you use a large number for this value, you may need to restart the Sun ONE Web Server when you make changes to the LDAP entries. For example, if this value is set to 120 seconds, the Sun ONE Web Server might be out of sync with the LDAP server for as long as two minutes. If your LDAP entries are not likely to change often, use a large number.

### Default

120

## ACLUserCacheSize

`ACLUserCacheSize` determines the number of users in the User Cache.

### Default

200

## ACLGroupCacheSize

`ACLGroupCacheSize` determines how many group IDs can be cached for a single UID/cache entry.

### Default

4

# Security

This section lists the directives in `magnus.conf` that affect server access and security issues for Sun ONE Web Server. They are:

- [Security](#)
- [ServerString](#)
- [SSLCacheEntries](#)
- [SSLClientAuthDataLimit](#)
- [SSLClientAuthTimeout](#)
- [SSLSessionTimeout](#)
- [SSL3SessionTimeout](#)

## Security

The `Security` directive globally enables or disables SSL by making certificates available to the server instance. It must be on for virtual servers to use SSL. If enabled, the user is prompted for the administrator password (in order to access certificates, and so on).

---

**NOTE** When you create a secure listen socket through the Server Manager, security is automatically turned on globally in `magnus.conf`. When you create a secure listen socket manually in `server.xml`, security must be turned on by editing `magnus.conf`.

---

### Syntax

```
Security [on|off]
```

### Default

```
off
```

### Example

```
Security off
```

## ServerString

Allows the administrator to change the string sent with the `Server` HTTP header.

**Syntax**

```
ServerString string
```

*string* is the new string to send as the header. All characters, including quotes, will be sent. The string `none`, will cause the header to not be sent at all.

**Example**

```
ServerString My Own Server/1.0
```

```
ServerString none
```

**SSLCacheEntries**

Specifies the number of SSL sessions that can be cached. There is no upper limit.

**Syntax**

```
SSLCacheEntries number
```

If the *number* is 0, the default value, which is 10000, is used.

**SSLClientAuthDataLimit**

Specifies the maximum amount of application data, in bytes, that is buffered during the client certificate handshake phase.

**Default**

The default value is 1048576 (1 MB).

**SSLClientAuthTimeout**

Specifies the number of seconds after which the client certificate handshake phase times out.

**Default**

60

**SSLSessionTimeout**

The `SSLSessionTimeout` directive controls SSL2 session caching.

**Syntax**

```
SSLSessionTimeout seconds
```

The *seconds* value is the number of seconds until a cached SSL2 session becomes invalid. If the `SSLSessionTimeout` directive is specified, the value of seconds is silently constrained to be between 5 and 100 seconds.

### Default

The default value is 100.

## SSL3SessionTimeout

The `SSL3SessionTimeout` directive controls SSL3 session caching.

### Syntax

`SSL3SessionTimeout` *seconds*

The *seconds* value is the number of seconds until a cached SSL3 session becomes invalid. The default value is 86400 (24 hours). If the `SSL3SessionTimeout` directive is specified, the value of seconds is silently constrained to be between 5 and 86400 seconds.

# Chunked Encoding

This section lists directives that control chunked encoding. For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

- [UseOutputStreamSize](#)
- [ChunkedRequestBufferSize](#)
- [ChunkedRequestTimeout](#)

These directives have equivalent Service SAF parameters in `obj.conf`. The `obj.conf` parameters override these directives. For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

## UseOutputStreamSize

The `UseOutputStreamSize` directive determines the default output stream buffer size for the `net_read` and `netbuf_grab` NSAPI functions.

---

**NOTE** The `UseOutputStreamSize` parameter can be set to 0 in the `obj.conf` file to disable output stream buffering. For the `magnus.conf` file, setting `UseOutputStreamSize` to 0 has no effect.

---

### Syntax

`UseOutputStreamSize` *size*

The *size* value is the number of bytes.

**Default**

The default value is 8192 (8 KB).

## ChunkedRequestBufferSize

The `ChunkedRequestBufferSize` directive determines the default buffer size for “un-chunking” request data.

**Syntax**

`ChunkedRequestBufferSize` *size*

The *size* value is the number of bytes.

**Default**

The default value is 8192.

## ChunkedRequestTimeout

The `ChunkedRequestTimeout` directive determines the default timeout for “un-chunking” request data.

**Syntax**

`ChunkedRequestTimeout` *seconds*

The *seconds* value is the number of seconds.

**Default**

The default value is 60 (1 minute).

# Miscellaneous Directives

This section lists the following miscellaneous directives in `magnus.conf`:

- [ChildRestartCallback](#)
- [Favicon](#)
- [HTTPVersion](#)
- [MaxRqHeaders](#)
- [Umask \(UNIX only\)](#)

---

**NOTE** Directives noted with boolean values have the following equivalent values: `on/yes/true` and `off/no/false`.

---

## ChildRestartCallback

This directive forces the callback of NSAPI functions that were registered using the `daemon_atrestart` function when the server is restarting or shutting down.

Values are `on`, `off`, `yes`, `no`, `true`, or `false`.

### Default

`no`

## Favicon

To turn off the internal `favicon.ico` support, add the following line to `magnus.conf`:

```
Favicon off
```

## HTTPVersion

The current HTTP version used by the server in the form `m.n`, where `m` is the major version number and `n` the minor version number.

### Default

The default value is `1.1`.

## MaxRqHeaders

Specifies the maximum number of header lines in a request. Values range from 1 to 512.

### Default

`64`

## Umask (UNIX only)

This directive specifies the umask value used by the NSAPI functions

`System_fopenWA()` and `System_fopenRW()` to open files in different modes. Valid values for this directive are standard UNIX umask values.

For more information on these functions, see the *Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

## Deprecated Directives

The following directives have been deprecated in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1:

- AdminLanguage
- ClientLanguage
- NetsiteRoot
- ServerID
- ServerName
- ServerRoot

## Summary of Init Functions and Directives in magnus.conf

### Purpose

Contains global variable settings that affect server functioning. This file is read only at server start-up.

### Location

*server\_root*/https-admserv/config

*server\_root*/https-admserv/conf\_bk

*server\_root*/https-server\_id/config

*server\_root*/https-server\_id/conf\_bk

### Syntax

Init functions have the following syntax:

Init fn=**function** param1="value1" . . . paramN="valueN"

In the following table [Table 3-1](#), functions are in bold to distinguish them from parameters.

Directives have the following syntax:

*directive value*

### See Also

Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*

## Init Functions

The following table lists the Init functions available in the magnus.conf file:

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<code>cindex-init</code>			Changes the default characteristics for fancy indexing.
<code>opts</code>	<code>s</code>	(None)	(optional) is a string of letters specifying the options to activate. Currently there is only one possible option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>s</code> tells the server to scan each HTML file in the directory being indexed for the contents of the HTML <code>&lt;TITLE&gt;</code> tag to display in the description field. The <code>&lt;TITLE&gt;</code> tag must be within the first 255 characters of the file.</li> </ul>
<code>widths</code>	Comma separated numbers of characters	Minimums required to display column titles	(optional) Specifies the width for each of the four columns in the indexing display: name, last-modified date, size, and description respectively. <p>The final three values can each be set to 0 to turn the display for that column off. The name column cannot be turned off.</p>

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
timezone	GMT or local	local	(optional, iPlanet Web Server 4.x only) Indicates whether the last-modified time is shown in local time or in Greenwich Mean Time.
format	Format for the UNIX function <code>strftime()</code>	%d-%b-%Y %H:%M	(optional, iPlanet Web Server 4.x only) Determines the format of the last modified date display.
ignore	Wildcard pattern	. *	(optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern for file names the server should ignore while indexing. File names starting with a period (.) are always ignored.
icon-uri		/mc-icons/	(optional) Specifies the URI prefix the <code>index-common</code> function uses when generating URLs for file icons (.gif files). If <code>icon-uri</code> is different from the default, the <code>px2dir</code> function in the <code>NameTrans</code> directive must be changed so that the server can find these icons.
<b>define-perf-bucket</b>			Creates a performance bucket, which you can use to measure the performance of SAFs in <code>obj.conf</code> (see the <i>Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 NSAPI Programmer's Guide</i> ). This function works only if the <code>perf-init</code> function is enabled.
name			A name for the bucket, for example <code>cgi-bucket</code> .
description			A description of what the bucket measures, for example <code>CGI Stats</code> .
<b>dns-cache-init</b>			Configures DNS caching.

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
cache-size	32 to 32768 (32K)	1024	(optional) Specifies how many entries are contained in the cache.
expire	1 to 31536000 seconds (1 year)	1200 seconds (20 minutes)	(optional) specifies how long (in seconds) it takes for a cache entry to expire.
<b>flex-init</b>			Initializes the flexible logging system.
<i>logFileName</i>	A path or file name		The full path to the log file or a file name relative to the server's logs directory. In this example, the log file name is access and the path is /logdir/access:  access="/logdir/access"
format. <i>logFileName</i>			Specifies the format of each log entry in the log file. See the <i>Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 NSAPI Programmer's Guide</i> for more information.
buffer-size	Number of bytes	8192	Specifies the size of the global log buffer.

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<code>buffers-per-file</code>	The lower bound is 1. There always needs to be at least one buffer per file.  The upper bound is dictated by the number of buffers that exist. The upper bound on the number of buffers that exist can be defined by the <code>num-buffers</code> parameter.	Determined by the server	Specifies the number of buffers for a given log file
<code>num-buffers</code>		1000	Specifies the maximum number of logging buffers to use.
<b><code>flex-rotate-init</code></b>			Enables rotation for logs.
<code>rotate-start</code>	A 4-digit string indicating the time in 24-hour format		Indicates the time to start rotation. For example, 0900 indicates 9 am while 1800 indicates 9 pm.
<code>rotate-interval</code>	Number of minutes		Indicates the number of minutes to elapse between each log rotation.
<code>rotate-access</code>	yes, no	yes	(optional) determines whether <code>common-log</code> , <code>flex-log</code> , and <code>record-useragent</code> logs are rotated. For more information, see the <i>Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 NSAPI Programmer's Guide</i> .

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
rotate-error	yes, no	yes	(optional) determines whether error logs are rotated.
rotate-callback	A path		(optional) specifies the file name of a user-supplied program to execute following log file rotation. The program is passed the post-rotation name of the rotated log file as its parameter.
<b>init-cgi</b>			Changes the default settings for CGI programs.
timeout	Number of seconds	300	(optional) specifies how many seconds the server waits for CGI output before terminating the script.
cgistub-path			(optional) specifies the path to the CGI stub binary. If not specified, iPlanet Web Server looks in the following directories, in the following order, relative to the server instance's config directory: ../private/Cgistub, then ../../../../bin/https/bin/Cgistub.  For information about installing an suid Cgistub, see the <i>Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 NSAPI Programmer's Guide</i> .
<i>env-variable</i>			(optional) specifies the name and value for an environment variable that the server places into the environment for the CGI.
<b>init-clf</b>			Initializes the Common Log subsystem.

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<i>logFileName</i>	A path or file name		Specifies either the full path to the log file or a file name relative to the server's <code>logs</code> directory.
<b>init-uhome</b>			Loads user home directory information.
<code>pwfile</code>			(optional) specifies the full file system path to a file other than <code>/etc/passwd</code> . If not provided, the default UNIX path ( <code>/etc/passwd</code> ) is used.
<b>load-modules</b>			Loads shared libraries into the server.
<code>shlib</code>			Specifies either the full path to the shared library or dynamic link library or a file name relative to the server configuration directory.
<code>funcs</code>	A comma separated list with no spaces		A list of the names of the functions in the shared library or dynamic link library to be made available for use by other <code>Init</code> or <code>Service</code> directives. The dash (-) character may be used in place of the underscore (_) character in function names.
<code>NativeThread</code>	yes, no	yes	(optional) specifies which threading model to use. <code>no</code> causes the routines in the library to use user-level threading. <code>yes</code> enables kernel-level threading.
<code>pool</code>			The name of a custom thread pool, as specified in <code>thread-pool-init</code> .

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<b>nt-console-init</b>			Enables the NT console, which is the command-line shell that displays standard output and error streams.
stderr	console		Directs error messages to the NT console.
stdout	console		Directs output to the NT console.
<b>perf-init</b>			Enables system performance measurement via performance buckets.
disable	true, false	true	Disables the function when true.
<b>pool-init</b>			Configures pooled memory allocation.
free-size	1048576 bytes or less		(optional) maximum size in bytes of free block list.
disable	true, false	false	(optional) flag to disable the use of pooled memory if true.
<b>register-http-method</b>			Lets you extend the HTTP protocol by registering new HTTP methods.
<b>methods</b>	A comma separated list		Names of the methods you are registering.
<b>stats-init</b>			Enables reporting of performance statistics in XML format.
profiling	yes, no	no	Enables NSAPI performance profiling using buckets. This can also be enabled through perf-init.
update-interval	1 or greater	5	The period in seconds between statistics updates within the server.

**Table 3-1** magnus.conf Init functions

Function/Parameter	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<code>virtual-servers</code>	1 or greater	1000	The maximum number of virtual servers for which statistics are tracked. This number should be set higher than the number of virtual servers configured.
<b>thread-pool-init</b>			Configures an additional thread pool.
<code>name</code>			Name of the thread pool.
<code>maxthreads</code>			Maximum number of threads in the pool.
<code>minthreads</code>			Minimum number of threads in the pool.
<code>queueSize</code>	Number of bytes		Size of the queue for the pool.
<code>stackSize</code>	Number of bytes		Stack size of each thread in the native (kernel) thread pool.

## Directives

The following table lists

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<code>AcceptTimeout</code>	Any number of seconds	30 for servers that don't use hardware encryption devices and 300 for those that do	Specifies the number of seconds the server waits for data to arrive from the client. If data does not arrive before the timeout expires then the connection is closed.

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
ACLCacheLifetime	Any number of seconds	120	Determines the number of seconds before cache entries expire. Each time an entry in the cache is referenced, its age is calculated and checked against ACLCacheLifetime. The entry is not used if its age is greater than or equal to the ACLCacheLifetime. If this value is set to 0, the cache is turned off.
ACLUserCacheSize		200	Determines the number of users in the User Cache.
ACLGroupCacheSize		4	Determines how many group IDs can be cached for a single UID/cache entry.
AsyncDNS	on, off	off	Specifies whether asynchronous DNS is allowed.
CGIExpirationTimeout	Any number of seconds	300 (5 minutes) recommended	Specifies the maximum time in seconds that CGI processes are allowed to run before being killed.
CGIStubIdleTimeout	Any number of seconds	30	Causes the server to kill any CGIStub processes that have been idle for the number of seconds set by this directive. Once the number of processes is at MinCGIStubs, the server does not kill any more processes.
CGIWaitPid	on, off	on	(UNIX only) makes the action for the SIGCHLD signal the system default action for the signal. Makes the SHTML engine wait explicitly on its exec cmd child processes.
ChildRestartCallback	on, off, yes, no, true, false	no	Forces the callback of NSAPI functions that were registered using the daemon_atrestart function when the server is restarting or shutting down.
ChunkedRequestBufferSize	Any number of bytes	8192	Determines the default buffer size for “un-chunking” request data.

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
ChunkedRequestTimeout	Any number of seconds	60 (1 minute).	Determines the default timeout for “un-chunking” request data.
ConnQueueSize	Any number of connections (including 0)	4096	Specifies the number of outstanding (yet to be serviced) connections that the web server can have.  This setting can have performance implications. For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide</i> .
DefaultLanguage	en (English), fr (French), de (German), ja (Japanese)	en	Specifies the default language for the server. The default language is used for both the client responses and administration.
DNS	on, off	on	Specifies whether the server performs DNS lookups on clients that access the server.
ErrorLogDateFormat	See the manual page for the C library function <code>strftime</code>	%d/%b/%Y:%H:%M:%S	The date format for the error log.
ExtraPath	A path	(none)	Appends the specified directory name to the <code>PATH</code> environment variable. This is used for configuring Java on Windows NT. There is no default value; you must specify a value.
Favicon	On / Off	on	Provides the web server administrator the ability to disable or change the icon which appears in the web address book or favorites list on Internet Explorer browsers (so, favicon translates as favorite icon).

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
HeaderBufferSize	Any number of bytes	8192 (8 KB)	The size (in bytes) of the buffer used by each of the request processing threads for reading the request data from the client. The maximum number of request processing threads is controlled by the <code>RqThrottle</code> setting.
HTTPVersion	<i>m.n</i> ; <i>m</i> is the major version number and <i>n</i> the minor version number	1.1	The current HTTP version used by the server.
KeepAliveQueryMaxSleepTime		100 On lightly loaded systems that primarily service keep-alive connections, you can lower this number to enhance performance. However doing so can increase CPU usage.	This directive specifies an upper limit to the time slept (in milliseconds) after polling keep-alive connections for further requests.
KeepAliveQueryMeanTime		100 is appropriate for almost all installations.  Note that CPU usage will increase with lower <code>KeepAliveQueryMeanTime</code> values.	This directive specifies the desired keep-alive latency in milliseconds.

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
KeepAliveThreads	Any number of threads	1	Specifies the number of threads in the keep-alive subsystem. It is recommended that this number be a small multiple of the number of processors on the system.
KeepAliveTimeout	300 seconds maximum	30	Determines the maximum time that the server holds open an HTTP Keep-Alive connection or a persistent connection between the client and the server.
KernelThreads	0 (off), 1 (on)	0 (off)	If on, ensures that the server uses only kernel-level threads, not user-level threads. If off, uses only user-level threads.
ListenQ	Ranges are platform-specific	4096 (AIX), 200 (NT), 128 (all others)	Defines the number of incoming connections for a server socket.
LogFlushInterval	Any number of seconds	30	Determines the log flush interval, in seconds, of the log flush thread.
MaxCGIStubs	Any number of CGI stubs	10	Controls the maximum number of CGIStub processes the server can spawn. This is the maximum concurrent CGIStub processes in execution, not the maximum number of pending requests.
MaxKeepAliveConnections	0 - 32768		Specifies the maximum number of Keep-Alive and persistent connections that the server can have open simultaneously.
MaxProcs		1	(UNIX only) Specifies the maximum number of processes that the server can have running simultaneously.
MaxRqHeaders	1 - 512	64	Specifies the maximum number of header lines in a request.
MinCGIStubs	Any number less than MaxCGIStubs	2	Controls the number of processes that are started by default.

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
NativePoolMaxThreads	Any number of threads		Determines the maximum number of threads in the native (kernel) thread pool.
NativePoolMinThreads	Any number of threads	1	Determines the minimum number of threads in the native (kernel) thread pool.
NativePoolQueueSize	Any nonnegative number	0	Determines the number of threads that can wait in the queue for the thread pool.
NativePoolStackSize	Any nonnegative number	0	Determines the stack size of each thread in the native (kernel) thread pool.
PidLog	A valid path to a file	(none)	Specifies a file in which to record the process ID (pid) of the base server process.
PostThreadsEarly	1 (on), 0 (off)	0 (off)	If on, checks whether the minimum number of threads are available at a socket after accepting a connection but before sending the response to the request.
RcvBufSize	Range is platform-specific	0 (uses platform-specific default)	Controls the size of the receive buffer at the server's sockets.
RqThrottle	Any number of requests (including 0)		Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous request processing threads that the server can handle simultaneously per socket.  This setting can have performance implications. For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide</i> .

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
RqThrottleMin	Any number less than RqThrottle		Specifies the number of request processing threads that are created when the server is started. As the load on the server increases, more request processing threads are created (up to a maximum of RqThrottle threads).
Security	on, off	off	Globally enables or disables SSL by making certificates available to the server instance. Must be on for virtual servers to use SSL.
SndBufSize	Range is platform-specific	0 (uses platform-specific default)	Controls the size of the send buffer at the server's sockets.
SSL3SessionTimeout	5 - 86400	86400 (24 hours).	The number of seconds until a cached SSL3 session becomes invalid.
SSLCacheEntries	A non-negative integer	10000 (used if 0 is specified)	Specifies the number of SSL sessions that can be cached. There is no upper limit.
SSLClientAuthDataLimit	Number of Bytes	1048576 (1MB)	Specifies the maximum amount of application data that is buffered during the client certificate handshake phase.
SSLClientAuthTimeout	Any number of seconds	60	Specifies the number of seconds after which the client certificate handshake phase times out.
SSLSessionTimeout	5 - 100	100	Specifies the number of seconds until a cached SSL2 session becomes invalid.
StackSize	Number of Bytes	The most favorable machine-specific stack size.	Determines the maximum stack size for each request handling thread.
StrictHttpHeaders	on, off	off	If on, rejects connections that include inappropriately duplicated headers.

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
TempDir	A path	/tmp (UNIX) TEMP (environment variable for Windows NT)	Specifies the directory the server uses for its temporary files. On UNIX, this directory should be owned by, and writable by, the user the server runs as.
TempDirSecurity	on, off	on	Determines whether the server checks if the TempDir directory is secure. On UNIX, specifying TempDirSecurity off allows the server to use /tmp as a temporary directory.
TerminateTimeout	Any number of seconds	30	Specifies the time in seconds that the server waits for all existing connections to terminate before it shuts down.
ThreadIncrement	Any number of threads	10	The number of additional or new request processing threads created to handle an increase in the load on the server.
Umask	A standard UNIX umask value	(none)	UNIX only: Specifies the umask value used by the NSAPI functions System_fopenWA() and System_fopenRW() to open files in different modes.
UseNativePoll	1 (on), 0 (off)	1 (on)	Uses a platform-specific poll interface when set to 1 (on). Uses the NSPR poll interface in the KeepAlive subsystem when set to 0 (off).
UseOutputStreamSize	Any number of bytes	8192 (8 KB)	Determines the default output stream buffer size for the net_read and netbuf_grab NSAPI functions.

**Table 3-2** magnus.conf directives

Directive	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
User	A login name, 8 characters or less	(none)	(Windows NT) specifies the user account the server runs with, allowing you to restrict or enable system features for the server.  (UNIX) if the server is started by the <code>superuser</code> or <code>root</code> user, the server binds to the Port you specify and then switches its user ID to the user account specified with the User directive. This directive is ignored if the server isn't started as <code>root</code> .
WincgiTimeout	Any number of seconds	60	WinCGI processes that take longer than this value are terminated when this timeout expires.



## Predefined SAFs in `obj.conf`

The `obj.conf` configuration file contains directives that instruct the Sun™ Open Net Environment (Sun ONE) Web Server how to handle HTTP and HTTPS requests from clients and service web server content such as native server plugins and CGI programs. You can modify and extend the request-handling process by adding or changing the instructions in `obj.conf`.

All `obj.conf` files are located in the `instance_dir/config` directory, where `instance_dir` is the path to the installation directory of the server instance. There is one `obj.conf` file for each virtual server class, unless several virtual server classes are configured to share an `obj.conf` file. Whenever this guide refers to "the `obj.conf` file," it refers to all `obj.conf` files or to the `obj.conf` file for the virtual server class being described.

By default, the `obj.conf` file for the initial virtual server class is named `obj.conf`, and the `obj.conf` files for the administrator-defined virtual server classes are named `virtual_server_class_id.obj.conf`. Editing one of these files directly or through the Administration interface changes the configuration of a virtual server class.

This chapter describes the standard directives and predefined Server Application Functions (SAFs) that are used in the `obj.conf` file to give instructions to the server. For details about the syntax and use of the `obj.conf` file, refer to the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

Each SAF has its own arguments, which are passed to it by a directive in `obj.conf`. Every SAF is also passed additional arguments that contain information about the request (such as what resource was requested and what kind of client requested it), and any other server variables created or modified by SAFs called by previously invoked directives. Each SAF may examine, modify, or create server variables. Each SAF returns a result code that tells the server whether it succeeded, did nothing, or failed.

This chapter includes functions that are part of the core functionality of Sun ONE Web Server. It does not include functions that are available only if additional components, such as server-parsed HTML, are enabled.

This chapter covers the following stages:

- `AuthTrans`
- `NameTrans`
- `PathCheck`
- `ObjectType`
- `Input`
- `Output`
- `Service`
- `AddLog`
- `Error`

For an alphabetical list of predefined SAFs, see [Appendix A on page 375](#).

The following table lists the SAFs that can be used with each directive.

**Table 4-1** Available Server Application Functions (SAFs) Per Directive

Directive	Server Application Functions
<code>AuthTrans</code>	<code>basic-auth</code> <code>basic-ncsa</code> <code>get-sslid</code> <code>match-browser</code> <code>qos-handler</code> <code>set-variable</code>
<code>NameTrans</code>	<code>assign-name</code> <code>document-root</code> <code>home-page</code> <code>match-browser</code> <code>ntrans-dav</code> <code>ntrans-j2ee</code> <code>pfx2dir</code> <code>redirect</code> <code>set-variable</code> <code>strip-params</code> <code>unix-home</code>

**Table 4-1** Available Server Application Functions (SAFs) Per Directive

Directive	Server Application Functions
PathCheck	check-acl deny-existence find-index find-links find-pathinfo get-client-cert load-config match-browser nt-uri-clean ntcgicheck require-auth set-variable set-virtual-index ssl-check ssl-logout unix-uri-clean
ObjectType	force-type match-browser set-default-type set-variable shtml-hacktype type-by-exp type-by-extension
Input	insert-filter match-browser remove-filter set-variable
Output	insert-filter match-browser remove-filter set-variable

**Table 4-1** Available Server Application Functions (SAFs) Per Directive

Directive	Server Application Functions
Service	add-footer add-header append-trailer imagemap index-common index-simple key-toosmall list-dir make-dir match-browser query-handler remove-dir remove-file remove-filter rename-file send-cgi send-error send-file send-range send-shellcgi send-wincgi service-dump service-j2ee service-trace set-variable shtml_send stats-xml upload-file
AddLog	common-log flex-log match-browser record-useragent set-variable
Error	error-j2ee match-browser qos-error query-handler remove-filter send-error set-variable

# The bucket Parameter

The following performance buckets are predefined in Sun ONE Web Server:

- The `default-bucket` records statistics for the functions not associated with any user-defined or built-in bucket.
- The `all-requests` bucket records `.perf` statistics for all NSAPI SAFs, including those in the `default-bucket`.

You can define additional performance buckets in the `magnus.conf` file (see the `perf-init` and `define-perf-bucket` functions).

You can measure the performance of any SAF in `obj.conf` by adding a `bucket=bucket-name` parameter to the function, for example `bucket=cache-bucket`.

To list the performance statistics, use the `service-dump` Service function.

As an alternative, you can use the `stats-xml` Service function to generate performance statistics; use of buckets is optional.

For more information about performance buckets, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

# AuthTrans

`AuthTrans` stands for Authorization Translation. `AuthTrans` directives give the server instructions for checking authorization before allowing a client to access resources. `AuthTrans` directives work in conjunction with `PathCheck` directives. Generally, an `AuthTrans` function checks if the user name and password associated with the request are acceptable, but it does not allow or deny access to the request; that is left to a `PathCheck` function.

The server handles the authorization of client users in two steps:

- `AuthTrans` validates authorization information sent by the client in the `Authorization` header.
- `PathCheck` checks that the authorized user is allowed access to the requested resource.

The authorization process is split into two steps so that multiple authorization schemes can be easily incorporated, and to provide the flexibility to have resources that record authorization information, but do not require it.

`AuthTrans` functions get the user name and password from the headers associated with the request. When a client initially makes a request, the user name and password are unknown so the `AuthTrans` functions and `PathCheck` functions work together to reject the request, since they can't validate the user name and password. When the client receives the rejection, its usual response is to present a dialog box asking for the user name and password to enter the appropriate realm, and then the client submits the request again, this time including the user name and password in the headers.

If there is more than one `AuthTrans` directive in `obj.conf`, each function is executed in order until one succeeds in authorizing the user.

The following `AuthTrans`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- `basic-auth` calls a custom function to verify user name and password. Optionally determines the user's group.
- `basic-ncsa` verifies user name and password against an NCSA-style or system DBM database. Optionally determines the user's group.
- `get-sslid` retrieves a string that is unique to the current SSL session and stores it as the `ssl-id` variable in the `Session->client` parameter block.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `qos-handler` handles the current quality of service statistics.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.

## basic-auth

Applicable in `AuthTrans`-class directives.

The `basic-auth` function calls a custom function to verify authorization information sent by the client. The `Authorization` header is sent as part of the basic server authorization scheme.

This function is usually used in conjunction with the `PathCheck`-class function `require-auth`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `basic-auth` function.

**Table 4-2** basic-auth parameters

Parameter	Description
auth-type	Specifies the type of authorization to be used. This should always be <code>basic</code> .
userdb	(Optional) Specifies the full path and file name of the user database to be used for user verification. This parameter will be passed to the user function.
userfn	Name of the user custom function to verify authorization. This function must have been previously loaded with <code>load-modules</code> . It has the same interface as all of the SAFs, but it is called with the user name ( <code>user</code> ), password ( <code>pw</code> ), user database ( <code>userdb</code> ), and group database ( <code>groupdb</code> ) if supplied, in the <code>pb</code> parameter. The user function should check the name and password using the database and return <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> if they are not valid. It should return <code>REQ_PROCEED</code> if the name and password are valid. The <code>basic-auth</code> function will then add <code>auth-type</code> , <code>auth-user</code> ( <code>user</code> ), <code>auth-db</code> ( <code>userdb</code> ), and <code>auth-password</code> ( <code>pw</code> , Windows only) to the <code>rq-&gt;vars</code> <code>pblock</code> .
groupdb	(Optional) Specifies the full path and file name of the user database. This parameter will be passed to the group function.
groupfn	(Optional) Name of the group custom function that must have been previously loaded with <code>load-modules</code> . It has the same interface as all of the SAFs, but it is called with the user name ( <code>user</code> ), password ( <code>pw</code> ), user database ( <code>userdb</code> ), and group database ( <code>groupdb</code> ) in the <code>pb</code> parameter. It also has access to the <code>auth-type</code> , <code>auth-user</code> ( <code>user</code> ), <code>auth-db</code> ( <code>userdb</code> ), and <code>auth-password</code> ( <code>pw</code> , Windows only) parameters in the <code>rq-&gt;vars</code> <code>pblock</code> . The group function should determine the user's group using the group database, add it to <code>rq-&gt;vars</code> as <code>auth-group</code> , and return <code>REQ_PROCEED</code> if found. It should return <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> if the user's group is not found.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

In `magnus.conf`:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=/path/to/mycustomauth.so
funcs=hardcoded_auth
```

In `obj.conf`:

```
AuthTrans fn=basic-auth auth-type=basic userfn=hardcoded_auth
PathCheck fn=require-auth auth-type=basic realm="Marketing Plans"
```

### See Also

[require-auth](#)

## basic-ncsa

Applicable in `AuthTrans`-class directives.

The `basic-ncsa` function verifies authorization information sent by the client against a database. The `Authorization` header is sent as part of the basic server authorization scheme.

This function is usually used in conjunction with the `PathCheck`-class function [require-auth](#).

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `basic-ncsa` function.

**Table 4-3** basic-auth parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>auth-type</code>	Specifies the type of authorization to be used. This should always be <code>basic</code> .
<code>dbm</code>	(Optional) Specifies the full path and base file name of the user database in the server's native format. The native format is a system DBM file, which is a hashed file format allowing instantaneous access to billions of users. If you use this parameter, don't use the <code>userfile</code> parameter as well.

**Table 4-3** basic-auth parameters

Parameter	Description
userfile	(Optional) Specifies the full path name of the user database in the NCSA-style HTTPD user file format. This format consists of lines using the format <i>name:password</i> , where <i>password</i> is encrypted. If you use this parameter, don't use dbm.
grpfile	(Optional) Specifies the NCSA-style HTTPD group file to be used. Each line of a group file consists of <i>group: user1 user2 ... userN</i> where each user is separated by spaces.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Examples

```
AuthTrans fn=basic-ncsa auth-type=basic
dbm=/sun/server61/userdb/rs

PathCheck fn=require-auth auth-type=basic realm="Marketing Plans"
AuthTrans fn=basic-ncsa auth-type=basic
userfile=/sun/server61/.htpasswd grpfile=/sun/server61/.grpfile

PathCheck fn=require-auth auth-type=basic realm="Marketing Plans"
```

### See Also

[require-auth](#)

## get-sslid

Applicable in `AuthTrans`-class directives.

---

**NOTE** This function is provided for backward compatibility only. The functionality of `get-sslid` has been incorporated into the standard processing of an SSL connection.

---

The `get-sslid` function retrieves a string that is unique to the current SSL session, and stores it as the `ssl-id` variable in the `Session->client` parameter block.

If the variable `ssl-id` is present when a CGI is invoked, it is passed to the CGI as the `HTTPS_SESSIONID` environment variable.

The `get-sslid` function has no parameters and always returns `REQ_NOACTION`. It has no effect if SSL is not enabled.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `get-sslid` function.

**Table 4-4** `get-sslid` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives.

The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.

### Syntax

```
stage fn="match-browser" browser="string" name="value" [name="value" ...]
```

### Parameters

The following table describes parameter values for the `match-browser` function.

**Table 4-5** `match-browser` parameter values

Value	Description
<i>stage</i>	Stage directive used in <code>obj.conf</code> processing (NameTrans, PathCheck, and so on). The <code>match-browser</code> function is applicable in all stage directives.
<i>string</i>	Wildcard pattern to compare against the <code>User-Agent</code> header (for example, <code>*Mozilla*</code> ).
<i>name</i>	Variable to be changed. The <code>match-browser</code> SAF indirectly invokes the <code>set-variable</code> SAF. For a list of valid variables, see <code>set-variable</code> .
<i>value</i>	New value for the specified variable.

**Example**

The following `AuthTrans` directive instructs Sun ONE Web Server to do as follows when the browser's `User-Agent` header contains the string `Broken` or `broken`. The server will:

- Not send the SSL3 and TLS `close_notify` packet (see [“ssl-unclean-shutdown” on page 132](#)).
- Not honor requests for HTTP Keep-Alive (see [“keep-alive” on page 131](#)).
- Use the HTTP/1.0 protocol rather than HTTP/1.1 (see [“http-downgrade” on page 131](#)).

```
AuthTrans fn="match-browser"
          browser="*[Bb]roken*"
          ssl-unclean-shutdown="true"
          keep-alive="disabled"
          http-downgrade="1.0"
```

**See Also**

[set-variable](#)

## qos-handler

Applicable in `AuthTrans`-class directives.

The `qos-handler` function examines the current quality of service statistics for the virtual server, virtual server class, and global server, logs the statistics, and enforces the QOS parameters by returning an error. This must be the first `AuthTrans` function configured in the `default` object in order to work properly.

The code for this SAF is one of the examples provided in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `qos-handler` function.

**Table 4-6** qos-handler parameters

Parameter	Description
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
AuthTrans fn=qos-handler
```

**See Also**

[qos-error](#)

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives.

The `set-variable` function enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request. It can also be used to manipulate variables in parameter blocks with the following commands:

- `insert-pblock="name=value"`  
Adds a new value to the specified *pblock*.
- `set-pblock="name=value"`  
Sets a new value in the specified *pblock*, replacing any existing value(s) with the same name.
- `remove-pblock="name"`  
Removes all values with the given name from the specified *pblock*.

---

**NOTE** For more information about parameter blocks, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

---

**Syntax**

*stage* fn="set-variable" [{insert|set|remove}-*pblock*="*name=value*" ...]  
[*name*="*value*" ...]

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameter values for the `set-variable` function.

**Table 4-7** set-variable parameter values

Value	Description
<i>pblock</i>	<p>One of the following Session/Request parameter block names:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>client</code>: Contains the IP address of the client machine and the DNS name of the remote machine. For more information, see the description of the <code>Session-&gt;client</code> function in the “Data Structure Reference” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i>.</li> <li><code>vars</code>: Contains the server’s working variables, which includes anything not specifically found in the <code>reqpb</code>, <code>headers</code>, or <code>srvhdrs</code> pblocks. The contents of this pblock differ, depending upon the specific request and the type of SAF.</li> <li><code>reqpb</code>: Contains elements of the HTTP request, which includes the HTTP method (GET, POST, and so on), the URI, the protocol (generally HTTP/1.0), and the query string. This pblock doesn’t usually change during the request-response process. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>headers</code>: Contains all the request headers (such as <code>User-Agent</code>, <code>If-Modified-Since</code>, and so on) received from the client in the HTTP request. This pblock doesn’t usually change during the request-response process. For more information about request headers, see the “Hypertext Transfer Protocol” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i>.</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>srvhdrs</code>: Contains the response headers (such as <code>Server</code>, <code>Date</code>, <code>Content-type</code>, <code>Content-length</code>, and so on) that are to be sent to the client in the HTTP response. For more information about response headers, see the “Hypertext Transfer Protocol” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> For more information about parameter blocks, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i>.</p>
<i>name</i>	The variable to set.
<i>value</i>	The string assigned to the variable specified by <i>name</i> .

## Variables

The following tables lists variables supported by the `set-variable` SAF.

**Table 4-8** Supported Variables

Parameter	Description
<code>abort</code>	A value of <code>true</code> indicates the result code should be set to <code>REQ_ABORTED</code> . Setting the result code to <code>REQ_ABORTED</code> will abort the current request and send an error to the browser. For information about result codes, see the “Creating Custom SAFs” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i> .
<code>error</code>	Sets the error code to be returned in the event of an aborted browser request.
<code>escape</code>	A boolean value signifying whether a URL should be escaped using <code>util_uri_escape</code> . For information about <code>util_uri_escape</code> , see the “NSAPI Function Reference” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i> .
<code>find-pathinfo-forward</code>	Path information after the file name in a URI. See <a href="#">find-pathinfo</a> .
<code>http-downgrade</code>	HTTP version number (for example, 1.0).
<code>http-upgrade</code>	HTTP version number (for example, 1.0).
<code>keep-alive</code>	A boolean value that establishes whether a keep-alive request from a browser will be honored.
<code>name</code>	Specifies an additional named object in the <code>obj.conf</code> file whose directives will be applied to this request. See also <a href="#">assign-name</a> .
<code>noaction</code>	A value of <code>true</code> indicates the result code should be set to <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> . For <code>AuthTrans</code> , <code>NameTrans</code> , <code>Service</code> , and <code>Error</code> stage SAFs, setting the result code to <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> indicates that subsequent SAFs in that stage should be allowed to execute. For information about result codes, see the “Creating Custom SAFs” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i> .
<code>nostat</code>	Causes the server <i>not</i> to perform the <code>stat()</code> function for a URL when possible. See also <a href="#">assign-name</a> .
<code>senthdrs</code>	A boolean value that indicates whether HTTP response headers have been sent to the client.

**Table 4-8** Supported Variables

Parameter	Description
<code>ssl-unclean-shutdown</code>	A boolean value that can be used to alter the way SSL3 connections are closed. As this violates the SSL3 RFCs, you should only use this with great caution if you know that you are experiencing problems with SSL3 shutdowns.
<code>stop</code>	A value of <code>true</code> indicates the result code should be set to <code>REQ_PROCEED</code> . For <code>AuthTrans</code> , <code>NameTrans</code> , <code>Service</code> , and <code>Error</code> stage SAFs, setting the result code to <code>REQ_PROCEED</code> indicates that no further SAFs in that stage should be allowed to execute. For information about result codes, see the “Creating Custom SAFs” chapter of the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer’s Guide</i> .
<code>url</code>	Redirect requests to a specified URL.

**Examples**

- To deny HTTP keep-alive requests for a specific server class (while still honoring keep-alive requests for the other classes), add this `AuthTrans` directive to the `obj.conf` for the server class, and set the variable `keep-alive` to `disabled`:

```
AuthTrans fn="set-variable" keep-alive="disabled"
```

To cause that same server class to use HTTP/1.0 while the rest of the server classes use HTTP/1.1, the `AuthTrans` directive would be:

```
AuthTrans fn="set-variable" keep-alive="disabled"
http-downgrade="true"
```

- To insert an HTTP header into each response, add a `NameTrans` directive to `obj.conf`, using the `insert-pblock` command and specifying `srvhdrs` as your Session/Request parameter block.

For example, to insert the HTTP header `P3P`, you would add the following line to each request:

```
NameTrans fn="set-variable" insert-srvhdrs="P3P"
```

- To terminate processing a request based upon certain URIs, use a `<Client>` tag to specify the URIs and an `AuthTrans` directive that sets the variable `abort` to `true` when there is a match. Your `<Client>` tag would be comparable to the following:

```
<Client uri="*(system32|root.exe)*">
AuthTrans fn="set-variable" abort="true"
</Client>
```

### See Also

[match-browser](#)

## NameTrans

`NameTrans` stands for Name Translation. `NameTrans` directives translate virtual URLs to physical directories on your server. For example, the URL

```
http://www.test.com/some/file.html
```

could be translated to the full file system path

```
/usr/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/some/file.html
```

`NameTrans` directives should appear in the default object. If there is more than one `NameTrans` directive in an object, the server executes each one in order until one succeeds.

The following `NameTrans`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- [assign-name](#) tells the server to process directives in a named object.
- [document-root](#) translates a URL into a file system path by replacing the `http://server-name/` part of the requested resource with the document root directory.
- [home-page](#) translates a request for the server's root home page (`/`) to a specific file.
- [match-browser](#) matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- [ntrans-dav](#) determines whether a request should be handled by the WebDAV subsystem and if so, creates a `dav` objectset.
- [ntrans-j2ee](#) determines whether a request maps to a Java™ technology-based web application context.

- `px2dir` translates any URL beginning with a given prefix to a file system directory and optionally enables directives in an additional named object.
- `redirect` redirects the client to a different URL.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.
- `strip-params` removes embedded semicolon-delimited parameters from the path.
- `unix-home` translates a URL to a specified directory within a user's home directory.

## assign-name

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `assign-name` function specifies the name of an object in `obj.conf` that matches the current request. The server then processes the directives in the named object in preference to the ones in the default object.

For example, consider the following directive in the default object:

```
NameTrans fn=assign-name name=personnel from=/personnel
```

Let's suppose the server receives a request for `http://server-name/personnel`. After processing this `NameTrans` directive, the server looks for an object named `personnel` in `obj.conf`, and continues by processing the directives in the `personnel` object.

The `assign-name` function always returns `REQ_NOACTION`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `assign-name` function.

**Table 4-9** `assign-name` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>from</code>	Wildcard pattern that specifies the path to be affected.
<code>name</code>	Specifies an additional named object in <code>obj.conf</code> whose directives will be applied to this request.

**Table 4-9** assign-name parameters

Parameter	Description
find-pathinfo-forward	<p>(Optional) Makes the server look for the PATHINFO forward in the path right after the ntrans-base instead of backward from the end of path as the server function assign-name does by default.</p> <p>The value you assign to this parameter is ignored. If you do not wish to use this parameter, leave it out.</p> <p>The find-pathinfo-forward parameter is ignored if the ntrans-base parameter is not set in rq-&gt;vars. By default, ntrans-base is set.</p> <p>This feature can improve performance for certain URLs by reducing the number of stats performed.</p>
nostat	<p>(Optional) Prevents the server from performing a stat on a specified URL whenever possible.</p> <p>The effect of nostat="virtual-path" in the NameTrans function assign-name is that the server assumes that a stat on the specified <i>virtual-path</i> will fail. Therefore, use nostat only when the path of the <i>virtual-path</i> does not exist on the system, for example, for NSAPI plugin URLs, to improve performance by avoiding unnecessary stats on those URLs.</p> <p>When the default PathCheck server functions are used, the server does not stat for the paths  / ntrans-base/virtual-path and  / ntrans-base/virtual-path/* if ntrans-base is set (the default condition); it does not stat for the URLs  / virtual-path and / virtual-path/* if ntrans-base is not set.</p>
bucket	<p>(Optional) Common to all obj.conf functions.</p>

## Example

```
# This NameTrans directive is in the default object.
NameTrans fn=assign-name name=personnel from=/a/b/c/pers
...
<Object name=personnel>
...additional directives..
</Object>

NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/perf" find-pathinfo-forward=""
name="perf"

NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/nsfc" nostat="/nsfc"
name="nsfc"
```

## document-root

Applicable in NameTrans-class directives.

The `document-root` function specifies the root document directory for the server. If the physical path has not been set by a previous NameTrans function, the `http://server-name/` part of the path is replaced by the physical path name for the document root.

When the server receives a request for `http://server-name/somepath/somefile`, the `document-root` function replaces `http://server-name/` with the value of its `root` parameter. For example, if the document root directory is `/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/docs`, then when the server receives a request for `http://server-name/a/b/file.html`, the `document-root` function translates the path name for the requested resource to `/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/docs/a/b/file.html`.

This function always returns `REQ_PROCEED`. NameTrans directives listed after this will never be called, so be sure that the directive that invokes `document-root` is the last NameTrans directive.

There can be only one root document directory. To specify additional document directories, use the `px2dir` function to set up additional path name translations.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `document-root` function.

**Table 4-10** document-root parameters

Parameter	Description
root	File system path to the server's root document directory.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

```
NameTrans fn=document-root root=/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/docs
NameTrans fn=document-root root=$docroot
```

**See Also**

[pfx2dir](#)

## home-page

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `home-page` function specifies the home page for your server. Whenever a client requests the server's home page (`/`), they'll get the document specified.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `home-page` function.

**Table 4-11** home-page parameters

Parameter	Description
path	Path and name of the home page file. If <code>path</code> starts with a slash ( <code>/</code> ), it is assumed to be a full path to a file.  This function sets the server's <code>path</code> variable and returns <code>REQ_PROCEED</code> . If <code>path</code> is a relative path, it is appended to the URI and the function returns <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> continuing on to the other <code>NameTrans</code> directives.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
NameTrans fn="home-page" path="/path/to/file.html"
NameTrans fn="home-page" path="/path/to/$id/file.html"
```

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## ntrans-dav

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `ntrans-dav` function determines whether a request should be handled by the WebDAV subsystem and if so, adds a `dav` object to the pipeline.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `ntrans-dav` function.

**Table 4-12** ntrans-dav parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Specifies an additional named object in <code>obj.conf</code> whose directives will be applied to this request.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
NameTrans fn="ntrans-dav" name="dav"
```

### See Also

[service-dav](#)

## ntrans-j2ee

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `ntrans-j2ee` function determines whether a request maps to a Java web application context.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `ntrans-j2ee` function.

**Table 4-13** `ntrans-j2ee` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Named object in <code>obj.conf</code> whose directives are applied to requests made to Java web applications.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
NameTrans fn="ntrans-j2ee" name="j2ee"
```

### See Also

[service-j2ee](#), [error-j2ee](#)

## px2dir

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `px2dir` function replaces a directory prefix in the requested URL with a real directory name. It also optionally allows you to specify the name of an object that matches the current request. (See the discussion of [assign-name](#) for details of using named objects.)

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `px2dir` function.

**Table 4-14** pfx2dir parameters

Parameter	Description
from	URI prefix to convert. It should not have a trailing slash (/).
dir	Local file system directory path that the prefix is converted to. It should not have a trailing slash (/).
name	(Optional) Specifies an additional named object in <code>obj.conf</code> whose directives will be applied to this request.
find-pathinfo-forward	<p>(Optional) Makes the server look for the <code>PATHINFO</code> forward in the path right after the <code>ntrans-base</code> instead of backward from the end of path as the server function <code>find-pathinfo</code> does by default.</p> <p>The value you assign to this parameter is ignored. If you do not wish to use this parameter, leave it out.</p> <p>The <code>find-pathinfo-forward</code> parameter is ignored if the <code>ntrans-base</code> parameter is not set in <code>rq-&gt;vars</code> when the server function <code>find-pathinfo</code> is called. By default, <code>ntrans-base</code> is set.</p> <p>This feature can improve performance for certain URLs by reducing the number of stats performed in the server function <code>find-pathinfo</code>.</p> <p>On Windows, this feature can also be used to prevent the <code>PATHINFO</code> from the server URL normalization process (changing '\' to '/') when the <code>PathCheck</code> server function <code>find-pathinfo</code> is used. Some double-byte characters have hexadecimal values that may be parsed as URL separator characters such as \ or ~. Using the <code>find-pathinfo-forward</code> parameter can sometimes prevent incorrect parsing of URLs containing double-byte characters.</p>
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

In the first example, the URL `http://server-name/cgi-bin/resource` (such as `http://x.y.z/cgi-bin/test.cgi`) is translated to the physical path name `/httpd/cgi-local/resource` (such as `/httpd/cgi-local/test.cgi`), and the server also starts processing the directives in the object named `cgi`.

```
NameTrans fn=pfx2dir from=/cgi-bin dir=/httpd/cgi-local name=cgi
```

In the second example, the URL `http://server-name/icons/resource` (such as `http://x.y.z/icons/happy/smiley.gif`) is translated to the physical path name `/users/nikki/images/resource` (such as `/users/nikki/images/smiley.gif`).

```
NameTrans fn=pfx2dir from=/icons/happy dir=/users/nikki/images
```

The third example shows the use of the `find-pathinfo-forward` parameter. The URL `http://server-name/cgi-bin/resource` is translated to the physical path name `/export/home/cgi-bin/resource`.

```
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" find-pathinfo-forward="" from="/cgi-bin"
dir="/export/home/cgi-bin" name="cgi"
```

## redirect

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `redirect` function lets you change URLs and send the updated URL to the client. When a client accesses your server with an old path, the server treats the request as a request for the new URL.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `redirect` function.

**Table 4-15** redirect parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>from</code>	Specifies the prefix of the requested URI to match.
<code>url</code>	(Maybe optional) Specifies a complete URL to return to the client. If you use this parameter, don't use <code>url-prefix</code> (and vice versa).

**Table 4-15** redirect parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>url-prefix</code>	(Maybe optional) The new URL prefix to return to the client. The <code>from</code> prefix is simply replaced by this URL prefix. If you use this parameter, don't use <code>url</code> (and vice versa).
<code>escape</code>	(Optional) Flag that tells the server to <code>util_uri_escape</code> the URL before sending it. It should be <code>yes</code> or <code>no</code> . The default is <code>yes</code> .  For more information about <code>util_uri_escape</code> , see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>NSAPI Programmer's Guide</i> .
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

In the first example, any request for `http://server-name/whatever` is translated to a request for `http://tmpserver/whatever`.

```
NameTrans fn=redirect from=/ url-prefix=http://tmpserver
```

In the second example, any request for `http://server-name/toopopular/whatever` is translated to a request for

`http://bigger/better/stronger/morepopular/whatever`.

```
NameTrans fn=redirect from=/toopopular
url=http://bigger/better/stronger/morepopular
```

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

## strip-params

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

The `strip-params` function removes embedded semicolon-delimited parameters from the path. For example, a URI of `/dir1;param1/dir2` would become a path of `/dir1/dir2`. When used, the `strip-params` function should be the first `NameTrans` directive listed.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `strip-params` function.

**Table 4-16** `strip-params` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
NameTrans fn=strip-params
```

## unix-home

Applicable in `NameTrans`-class directives.

**UNIX Only.** The `unix-home` function translates user names (typically of the form `~username`) into the user's home directory on the server's UNIX machine. You specify a URL prefix that signals user directories. Any request that begins with the prefix is translated to the user's home directory.

You specify the list of users with either the `/etc/passwd` file or a file with a similar structure. Each line in the file should have this structure (elements in the `passwd` file that are not needed are indicated with `*`):

```
username:***:groupid:**:homedir:**
```

If you want the server to scan the password file only once at startup, use the `Init`-class function `init-uhome` in `magnus.conf`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `unix-home` function.

**Table 4-17** unix-home parameters

Parameter	Description
subdir	Subdirectory within the user's home directory that contains their web documents.
pwfile	(Optional) Full path and file name of the password file if it is different from <code>/etc/passwd</code> .
name	(Optional) Specifies an additional named object whose directives will be applied to this request.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

```
NameTrans fn=unix-home from=/~ subdir=public_html

NameTrans fn=unix-home from /~ pwfile=/mydir/passwd
subdir=public_html
```

**See Also**[find-links](#)

# PathCheck

`PathCheck` directives check the local file system path that is returned after the `NameTrans` step. The path is checked for things such as CGI path information and for dangerous elements such as `./` and `../` and `//`, and then any access restriction is applied.

If there is more than one `PathCheck` directive, each of the functions is executed in order.

The following `PathCheck`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- [check-acl](#) checks an access control list for authorization.
- [deny-existence](#) indicates that a resource was not found.
- [find-index](#) locates a default file when a directory is requested.

- `find-links` denies access to directories with certain file system links.
- `find-pathinfo` locates extra path info beyond the file name for the `PATH_INFO` CGI environment variable.
- `get-client-cert` gets the authenticated client certificate from the SSL3 session.
- `load-config` finds and loads extra configuration information from a file in the requested path.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `nt-uri-clean` denies access to requests with unsafe path names by indicating not found.
- `ntcgicheck` looks for a CGI file with a specified extension.
- `pcheck-dav` inserts a DAV-specific service function.
- `require-auth` denies access to unauthorized users or groups.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.
- `set-virtual-index` specifies a virtual index for a directory.
- `ssl-check` checks the secret keysize.
- `ssl-logout` invalidates the current SSL session in the server's SSL session cache.
- `unix-uri-clean` denies access to requests with unsafe path names by indicating not found.

## check-acl

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `check-acl` function specifies an access control list (ACL) to use to check whether the client is allowed to access the requested resource. An access control list contains information about who is or is not allowed to access a resource, and under what conditions access is allowed.

Regardless of the order of `PathCheck` directives in the object, `check-acl` functions are executed first. They cause user authentication to be performed, if required by the specified ACL, and will also update the access control state.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `check-acl` function.

**Table 4-18** `check-acl` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>acl</code>	Name of an access control list.
<code>path</code>	(Optional) Wildcard pattern that specifies the path for which to apply the ACL.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
PathCheck fn=check-acl acl="*HRonly*"
```

## find-compressed

Applicable in `PathCheck-class` directives.

The `find-compressed` function checks if a compressed version of the requested file is available. If the following conditions are met, `find-compressed` changes the `path` to point to the compressed file:

- A compressed version is available.
- The compressed version is at least as recent as the noncompressed version.
- The client supports compression.

Not all clients support compression. The `find-compressed` function allows you to use a single URL for both the compressed and noncompressed versions of a file. The version of the file that is selected is based on the individual clients' capabilities.

A compressed version of a file must have the same file name as the noncompressed version but with a `.gz` suffix. For example, the compressed version of a file named `/httpd/docs/index.html` would be named `/httpd/docs/index.html.gz`. To compress files, you can use the freely available `gzip` program.

Because compressed files are sent as is to the client, you should not compress files such as SHTML pages, CGI programs, or pages created with JavaServer Pages™ (JSP™) technology that need to be interpreted by the server. To compress the dynamic content generated by these types of files, use the `http-compression` filter.

The `find-compressed` function does nothing if the HTTP method is not `GET` or `HEAD`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `find-compressed` function.

**Table 4-19** `find-compressed` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>check-age</code>	<p>Specifies whether to check if the compressed version is older than the noncompressed version. Possible values are <code>yes</code> and <code>no</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If set to <code>yes</code>, the compressed version will not be selected if it is older than the noncompressed version.</li> <li>• If set to <code>no</code>, the compressed version will always be selected, even if it is older than the noncompressed version.</li> </ul> <p>By default, the value is set to <code>yes</code>.</p>
<code>vary</code>	<p>Specifies whether to insert a <code>Vary: Accept-Encoding</code> header. Possible values are <code>yes</code> or <code>no</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If set to <code>yes</code>, a <code>Vary: Accept-Encoding</code> header is always inserted when a compressed version of a file is selected.</li> <li>• If set to <code>no</code>, a <code>Vary: Accept-Encoding</code> header is never inserted.</li> </ul> <p>By default, the value is set to <code>yes</code>.</p>
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Example

```

<Object name="default">
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="*.html" name="find-compressed"
...
</Object>
<Object name="find-compressed">
PathCheck fn="find-compressed"
</Object>

```

## See Also

[http-compression](#)

# deny-existence

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `deny-existence` function sends a “not found” message when a client tries to access a specified path. The server sends “not found” instead of “forbidden,” so the user cannot tell if the path exists.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `deny-existence` function.

**Table 4-20** deny-existence parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>path</code>	(Optional) Wildcard pattern of the file system path to hide. If the path does not match, the function does nothing and returns <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> . If the path is not provided, it is assumed to match.
<code>bong-file</code>	(Optional) Specifies a file to send rather than responding with the “not found” message. It is a full file system path.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
PathCheck fn=deny-existence path=/usr/sun/server61/docs/private

PathCheck fn=deny-existence bong-file=/svr/msg/go-away.html
```

## find-index

Applicable in PathCheck-class directives.

The `find-index` function investigates whether the requested path is a directory. If it is, the function searches for an index file in the directory, and then changes the path to point to the index file. If no index file is found, the server generates a directory listing.

Note that if the file `obj.conf` has a `NameTrans` directive that calls `home-page`, and the requested directory is the root directory, then the home page rather than the index page is returned to the client.

The `find-index` function does nothing if there is a query string, if the HTTP method is not `GET`, or if the path is that of a valid file.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `find-index` function.

**Table 4-21** find-index parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>index-names</code>	Comma-separated list of index file names to look for. Use spaces only if they are part of a file name. Do not include spaces before or after the commas. This list is case-sensitive if the file system is case-sensitive.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
PathCheck fn=find-index index-names=index.html,home.html
```

## find-links

Applicable in PathCheck-class directives.

**UNIX Only.** The `find-links` function searches the current path for symbolic or hard links to other directories or file systems. If any are found, an error is returned. This function is normally used for directories that are not trusted (such as user home directories). It prevents someone from pointing to information that should not be made public.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `find-links` function.

**Table 4-22** find-links parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>disable</code>	Character string of links to disable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>h</code> is hard links</li> <li>• <code>s</code> is soft links</li> <li>• <code>o</code> allows symbolic links from user home directories only if the user owns the target of the link</li> </ul>
<code>dir</code>	Directory to begin checking. If you specify an absolute path, any request to that path and its subdirectories is checked for symbolic links. If you specify a partial path, any request containing that partial path is checked for symbolic links. For example, if you use <code>/user/</code> and a request comes in for <code>some/user/directory</code> , then that directory is checked for symbolic links.
<code>checkFileExistence</code>	Checks linked file for existence and aborts request with 403 (forbidden) if this check fails.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Examples

```
PathCheck fn=find-links disable=sh dir=/foreign-dir

PathCheck fn=find-links disable=so dir=public_html
```

**See Also**[unix-home](#)

## find-pathinfo

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `find-pathinfo` function finds any extra path information after the file name in the URL and stores it for use in the CGI environment variable `PATH_INFO`.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `find-pathinfo` function.

**Table 4-23** `find-pathinfo` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

```
PathCheck fn=find-pathinfo

PathCheck fn=find-pathinfo find-pathinfo-forward=" "
```

## get-client-cert

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `get-client-cert` function gets the authenticated client certificate from the SSL3 session. It can apply to all HTTP methods, or only to those that match a specified pattern. It only works when SSL is enabled on the server.

If the certificate is present or obtained from the SSL3 session, the function returns `REQ_NOACTION`, allowing the request to proceed; otherwise, it returns `REQ_ABORTED` and sets the protocol status to `403 FORBIDDEN`, causing the request to fail and the client to be given the `FORBIDDEN` status.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `get-client-cert` function.

**Table 4-24** `get-client-cert` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>dorequest</code>	<p>Controls whether to actually try to get the certificate, or just test for its presence. If <code>dorequest</code> is absent, the default value is 0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 tells the function to redo the SSL3 handshake to get a client certificate, if the server does not already have the client certificate. This typically causes the client to present a dialog box to the user to select a client certificate. The server may already have the client certificate if it was requested on the initial handshake, or if a cached SSL session has been resumed.</li> <li>• 0 tells the function not to redo the SSL3 handshake if the server does not already have the client certificate.</li> </ul> <p>If a certificate is obtained from the client and verified successfully by the server, the ASCII base64 encoding of the DER-encoded X.509 certificate is placed in the parameter <code>auth-cert</code> in the <code>Request-&gt;vars</code> pblock, and the function returns <code>REQ_PROCEED</code>, allowing the request to proceed.</p>
<code>require</code>	<p>Controls whether failure to get a client certificate will abort the HTTP request. If <code>require</code> is absent, the default value is 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 tells the function to abort the HTTP request if the client certificate is not present after <code>dorequest</code> is handled. In this case, the HTTP status is set to <code>PROTOCOL_FORBIDDEN</code>, and the function returns <code>REQ_ABORTED</code>.</li> <li>• 0 tells the function to return <code>REQ_NOACTION</code> if the client certificate is not present after <code>dorequest</code> is handled.</li> </ul>
<code>method</code>	<p>(Optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern for the HTTP methods for which the function will be applied. If <code>method</code> is absent, the function is applied to all requests.</p>
<code>bucket</code>	<p>(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.</p>

## Example

```
# Get the client certificate from the session.
# If a certificate is not already associated with the
# session, request one.
# The request fails if the client does not present a
# valid certificate.
PathCheck fn="get-client-cert" dorequest="1"
```

## load-config

Applicable in PathCheck-class directives.

The `load-config` function searches for configuration files in document directories and adds the file's contents to the server's existing configuration. These configuration files (also known as dynamic configuration files) specify additional access control information for the requested resource. Depending on the rules in the dynamic configuration files, the server may or may not allow the client to access the requested resource.

Each directive that invokes `load-config` is associated with a base directory, which is either stated explicitly through the `basedir` parameter or derived from the root directory for the requested resource. The base directory determines two things:

- The topmost directory for which requests will invoke this call to the `load-config` function.

For example, if the base directory is `D:/sun/server61/docs/nikki/`, then only requests for resources in this directory or its subdirectories (and their subdirectories) trigger the search for dynamic configuration files. A request for the resource `D:/sun/server61/docs/somefile.html` does not trigger the search in this case, since the requested resource is in a parent directory of the base directory.

- The topmost directory in which the server looks for dynamic configuration files to apply to the requested resource.

If the base directory is `D:/sun/server61/docs/nikki/`, the server starts its search for dynamic configuration files in this directory. It may or may not also search subdirectories (but never parent directories), depending on other factors.

When you enable dynamic configuration files through the Server Manager interface, the system writes additional objects with `ppath` parameters into the `obj.conf` file. If you manually add directives that invoke `load-config` to the default object (rather than putting them in separate objects), the Server Manager interface might not reflect your changes.

If you manually add `PathCheck` directives that invoke `load-config` to the file `obj.conf`, put them in additional objects (created with the `<OBJECT>` tag) rather than putting them in the default object. Use the `ppath` attribute of the `OBJECT` tag to specify the partial path name for the resources to be affected by the access rules in the dynamic configuration file. The partial path name can be any path name that matches a pattern, which can include wildcard characters.

For example, the following `<OBJECT>` tag specifies that requests for resources in the directory `D:/sun/server61/docs` are subject to the access rules in the file `my.nsconfig`.

```
<Object ppath="D:/sun/server61/docs/*">
PathCheck fn="load-config" file="my.nsconfig" descend=1
basedir="D:/sun/server61/docs"
</Object>
```

---

**NOTE** If the `ppath` resolves to a resource or directory that is higher in the directory tree (or is in a different branch of the tree) than the base directory, the `load-config` function is not invoked. This is because the base directory specifies the highest-level directory for which requests will invoke the `load-config` function.

---

The `load-config` function returns `REQ_PROCEED` if configuration files were loaded, `REQ_ABORTED` on error, or `REQ_NOACTION` when no files are loaded.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `load-config` function.

**Table 4-25** load-config parameters

Parameter	Description
file	(Optional) Name of the dynamic configuration file containing the access rules to be applied to the requested resource. If not provided, the file name is assumed to be <code>.nsconfig</code> .
disable-types	(Optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern of types to disable for the base directory, such as <code>magnus-internal/cgi</code> . Requests for resources matching these types are aborted.
descend	(Optional) If present, specifies that the server should search in subdirectories of this directory for dynamic configuration files. For example, <code>descend=1</code> specifies that the server should search subdirectories. No <code>descend</code> parameter specifies that the function should search only the base directory.
basedir	(Optional) Specifies base directory. This is the highest-level directory for which requests will invoke the <code>load-config</code> function, and is also the directory where the server starts searching for configuration files.  If <code>basedir</code> is not specified, the base directory is assumed to be the root directory that results from translating the requested resource's URL to a physical path name. For example, if the request is for <code>http://server-name/a/b/file.html</code> , the physical file name would be <code>/document-root/a/b/file.html</code> .
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

In this example, whenever the server receives a request for any resource containing the substring `secret` that resides in `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/nikki/` or a subdirectory thereof, it searches for a configuration file called `checkaccess.nsconfig`.

The server starts the search in the directory

`D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/nikki`, and searches subdirectories too. It loads each instance of `checkaccess.nsconfig` that it finds, applying the access control rules contained therein to determine whether the client is allowed to access the requested resource.

```
<Object ppath="*secret*">
PathCheck fn="load-config" file="checkaccess.nsconfig"
basedir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/nikki" descend="1"
</Object>
```

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## nt-uri-clean

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

**Windows Only.** The `nt-uri-clean` function denies access to any resource whose physical path contains `\\.\\`, `\\.\\.\\` or `\\` (these are potential security problems).

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `nt-uri-clean` function.

**Table 4-26** nt-uri-clean parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>tildeok</code>	If present, allows tilde (~) characters in URIs. This is a potential security risk on the Windows platform, where <code>longfi~1.htm</code> might reference <code>longfilename.htm</code> but does not go through the proper ACL checking. If present, <code>“//”</code> sequences are allowed.
<code>dotdirok</code>	If present, <code>“//”</code> sequences are allowed.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
PathCheck fn=nt-uri-clean
```

**See Also**[unix-uri-clean](#)

## ntcgicheck

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

**Windows Only.** The `ntcgicheck` function specifies the file name extension to be added to any file name that does not have an extension, or to be substituted for any file name that has the extension `.cgi`.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `ntcgicheck` function.

**Table 4-27** ntcgicheck parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>extension</code>	The replacement file extension.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
PathCheck fn=ntcgicheck extension=pl
```

**See Also**[send-cgi](#), [send-wincgi](#), [send-shellcgi](#)

## pcheck-dav

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `pcheck-dav` function inserts a DAV-specific service function as the first service function if the `Translate:f` header is present, DAV is enabled for the request `uri`, and a corresponding source `uri` for the request `uri` exists. During the `Service` stage, this inserted service function restarts the request if necessary; otherwise, `REQ_NOACTION` is returned.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `pcheck-dav` function.

**Table 4-28** pcheck-dav parameters

Parameter	Description
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## See Also

[ntrans-dav](#), [service-dav](#)

# require-auth

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `require-auth` function allows access to resources only if the user or group is authorized. Before this function is called, an authorization function (such as `basic-auth`) must be called in an `AuthTrans` directive.

If a user was authorized in an `AuthTrans` directive, and the `auth-user` parameter is provided, then the user's name must match the `auth-user` wildcard value. Also, if the `auth-group` parameter is provided, the authorized user must belong to an authorized group, which must match the `auth-user` wildcard value.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `require-auth` function.

**Table 4-29** require-auth parameters

Parameter	Description
path	(Optional) Wildcard local file system path on which this function should operate. If no path is provided, the function applies to all paths.
auth-type	Type of HTTP authorization used, and must match the <code>auth-type</code> from the previous authorization function in <code>AuthTrans</code> . Currently, <code>basic</code> is the only authorization type defined.
realm	String sent to the browser indicating the secure area (or realm) for which a user name and password are requested.

**Table 4-29** require-auth parameters

Parameter	Description
auth-user	(Optional) Specifies a wildcard list of users who are allowed access. If this parameter is not provided, any user authorized by the authorization function is allowed access.
auth-group	(Optional) Specifies a wildcard list of groups that are allowed access.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
PathCheck fn=require-auth auth-type=basic realm="Marketing Plans"
auth-group=mktg auth-user=(jdoe|johnd|janed)
```

**See Also**

[basic-auth](#), [basic-ncsa](#)

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

## set-virtual-index

Applicable in `PathCheck-class` directives.

The `set-virtual-index` function specifies a virtual index for a directory, which determines the URL forwarding. The index can refer to a LiveWire application, a servlet in its own namespace, a Sun™ ONE Application Server applogic, and so on.

`REQ_NOACTION` is returned if none of the URIs listed in the `from` parameter match the current URI. `REQ_ABORTED` is returned if the file specified by the `virtual-index` parameter is missing, or if the current URI cannot be found. `REQ_RESTART` is returned if the current URI matches any one of the URIs mentioned in the `from` parameter, or if there is no `from` parameter.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `set-virtual-index` function.

**Table 4-30** `set-virtual-index` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>virtual-index</code>	URI of the content generator that acts as an index for the URI the user enters.
<code>from</code>	(Optional) Comma-separated list of URIs for which this <code>virtual-index</code> is applicable. If <code>from</code> is not specified, the <code>virtual-index</code> always applies.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Example

```
# MyLWApp is a LiveWire application
PathCheck fn=set-virtual-index virtual-index=MyLWApp
```

## ssl-check

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

If a restriction is selected that is not consistent with the current cipher settings under Security Preferences, this function opens a popup dialog warning that ciphers with larger secret key sizes need to be enabled. This function is designed to be used together with a `Client` tag to limit access of certain directories to nonexportable browsers.

The function returns `REQ_NOACTION` if SSL is not enabled, or if the `secret-keysize` parameter is not specified. If the secret key size for the current session is less than the specified `secret-keysize` and the `bong-file` parameter is not specified, the function returns `REQ_ABORTED` with a status of `PROTOCOL_FORBIDDEN`. If the `bong` file is specified, the function returns `REQ_PROCEED`, and the `path` variable is set to the `bong` file name. Also, when a key size restriction is not met, the SSL session cache entry for the current session is invalidated, so that a full SSL handshake will occur the next time the same client connects to the server.

Requests that use `ssl-check` are not cacheable in the accelerator file cache if `ssl-check` returns something other than `REQ_NOACTION`.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `ssl-check` function.

**Table 4-31** `ssl-check` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>secret-keysize</code>	(Optional) Minimum number of bits required in the secret key.
<code>bong-file</code>	(Optional) Name of a file (not a URI) to be served if the restriction is not met.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## ssl-logout

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

The `ssl-logout` function invalidates the current SSL session in the server's SSL session cache. This does not affect the current request, but the next time the client connects, a new SSL session will be created. If SSL is enabled, this function returns `REQ_PROCEED` after invalidating the session cache entry. If SSL is not enabled, it returns `REQ_NOACTION`.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `ssl-logout` function.

**Table 4-32** `ssl-logout` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## unix-uri-clean

Applicable in `PathCheck`-class directives.

**UNIX Only.** The `unix-uri-clean` function denies access to any resource whose physical path contains `./`, `../` or `//` (these are potential security problems).

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `unix-uri-clean` function.

**Table 4-33** unix-uri-clean parameters

Parameter	Description
dotdirok	If present, “//” sequences are allowed.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
PathCheck fn=unix-uri-clean
```

**See Also**

[nt-uri-clean](#)

## ObjectType

`ObjectType` directives determine the MIME type of the file to send to the client in response to a request. MIME attributes currently sent are `type`, `encoding`, and `language`. The MIME type is sent to the client as the value of the `Content-Type` header.

`ObjectType` directives also set the `type` parameter, which is used by `Service` directives to determine how to process the request according to what kind of content is being requested.

If there is more than one `ObjectType` directive in an object, all of the directives are applied in the order they appear. If a directive sets an attribute and later directives try to set that attribute to something else, the first setting is used and the subsequent ones are ignored.

The `obj.conf` file almost always has an `ObjectType` directive that calls the [type-by-extension](#) function. This function instructs the server to look in a particular file (the MIME types file) to deduce the content type from the extension of the requested resource.

The following `ObjectType`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- [force-type](#) sets the `Content-Type` header for the response to a specific type.

- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `set-default-type` allows you to define a default `charset`, `content-encoding`, and `content-language` for the response being sent back to the client.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.
- `shtml-hacktype` requests that `.htm` and `.html` files are parsed for server-parsed HTML commands.
- `type-by-exp` sets the `Content-Type` header for the response based on the requested path.
- `type-by-extension` sets the `Content-Type` header for the response based on the file's extension and the MIME types database.

## force-type

Applicable in `ObjectType`-class directives.

The `force-type` function assigns a type to requests that do not already have a MIME type. This is used to specify a default object type.

Make sure that the directive that calls this function comes last in the list of `ObjectType` directives, so that all other `ObjectType` directives have a chance to set the MIME type first. If there is more than one `ObjectType` directive in an object, all of the directives are applied in the order they appear. If a directive sets an attribute and later directives try to set that attribute to something else, the first setting is used and the subsequent ones are ignored.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `force-type` function.

**Table 4-34** `force-type` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Type assigned to a matching request (the <code>Content-Type</code> header).

**Table 4-34** force-type parameters

Parameter	Description
enc	(Optional) Encoding assigned to a matching request (the Content-Encoding header).
lang	(Optional) Language assigned to a matching request (the Content-Language header).
charset	(Optional) Character set for the magnus-charset parameter in rq->srvhdrs. If the browser sent the Accept-Charset header or its User-Agent is Mozilla™/1.1 or newer, then append “ ; charset= <i>charset</i> ” to content-type, where <i>charset</i> is the value of the magnus-charset parameter in rq->srvhdrs.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all obj.conf functions.

**Example**

```
ObjectType fn=force-type type=text/plain

ObjectType fn=force-type lang=en_US
```

**See Also**

[type-by-extension](#), [type-by-exp](#)

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## set-default-type

Applicable in `ObjectType`-class directives.

The `set-default-type` function allows you to define a default `charset`, `content-encoding`, and `content-language` for the response being sent back to the client.

If the `charset`, `content-encoding`, and `content-language` have not been set for a response, then just before the headers are sent the defaults defined by `set-default-type` are used. Note that by placing this function in different objects in `obj.conf`, you can define different defaults for different parts of the document tree.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `set-default-type` function.

**Table 4-35** `set-default-type` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>enc</code>	(Optional) Encoding assigned to a matching request (the <code>Content-Encoding</code> header).
<code>lang</code>	(Optional) Language assigned to a matching request (the <code>Content-Language</code> header).
<code>charset</code>	(Optional) Character set for the <code>magnus-charset</code> parameter in <code>rq-&gt;srvhdrs</code> . If the browser sent the <code>Accept-Charset</code> header or its <code>User-agent</code> is <code>Mozilla/1.1</code> or newer, then append <code> ; charset=<i>charset</i></code> to <code>content-type</code> , where <i>charset</i> is the value of the <code>magnus-charset</code> parameter in <code>rq-&gt;srvhdrs</code> .
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
ObjectType fn="set-default-type" charset="iso_8859-1"
```

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

## shtml-hacktype

Applicable in `ObjectType`-class directives.

The `shtml-hacktype` function changes the `Content-Type` of any `.htm` or `.html` file to `magnus-internal/parsed-html` and returns `REQ_PROCEED`. This provides backward compatibility with server-side includes for files with `.htm` or `.html` extensions. The function may also check the execute bit for the file on UNIX systems. The use of this function is not recommended.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `shtml-hacktype` function.

**Table 4-36** `shtml-hacktype` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>exec-hack</code>	(UNIX only, optional) Tells the function to change the <code>content-type</code> only if the execute bit is enabled. The value of the parameter is not important; it need only be provided. You may use <code>exec-hack=true</code> .
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
ObjectType fn=shtml-hacktype exec-hack=true
```

## type-by-exp

Applicable in `ObjectType`-class directives.

The `type-by-exp` function matches the current path with a wildcard expression. If the two match, the `type` parameter information is applied to the file. This is the same as `type-by-extension`, except you use wildcard patterns for the files or directories specified in the URLs.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `type-by-exp` function.

**Table 4-37** type-by-exp parameters

Parameter	Description
exp	Wildcard pattern of paths for which this function is applied.
type	(Optional) Type assigned to a matching request (the Content-Type header).
enc	(Optional) Encoding assigned to a matching request (the Content-Encoding header).
lang	(Optional) Language assigned to a matching request (the Content-Language header).
charset	(Optional) is the character set for the magnus-charset parameter in <code>rq-&gt;srvhdrs</code> . If the browser sent the Accept-Charset header or its User-Agent is Mozilla/1.1 or newer, then append “; charset= <i>charset</i> ” to content-type, where <i>charset</i> is the value of the magnus-charset parameter in <code>rq-&gt;srvhdrs</code> .
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
ObjectType fn=type-by-exp exp=*.test type=application/html
```

**See Also**

[type-by-extension](#), [force-type](#)

## type-by-extension

Applicable in `ObjectType`-class directives.

The `type-by-extension` function instructs the server to look in a table of MIME type mappings to find the MIME type of the requested resource according to the extension of the requested resource. The MIME type is added to the `Content-Type` header sent back to the client.

The table of MIME type mappings is created by a `MIME` element in the `server.xml` file, which loads a MIME types file or list and creates the mappings. For more information about `server.xml` and MIME types files, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Configuration File Reference Guide*.

For example, the following two lines are part of a MIME types file:

```
type=text/html      exts=htm,html
type=text/plain     exts=txt
```

If the extension of the requested resource is `htm` or `html`, the `type-by-extension` file sets the type to `text/html`. If the extension is `.txt`, the function sets the type to `text/plain`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `type-by-extension` function.

**Table 4-38** `type-by-extension` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
ObjectType fn=type-by-extension
```

### See Also

[type-by-exp](#), [force-type](#)

## Input

All `Input` directives are executed when the server or a plugin first attempts to read entity body data from the client.

The `Input` stage allows you to select filters that will process incoming request data read by the `Service` step.

NSAPI filters in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 enable a function to intercept (and potentially modify) the content presented to or generated by another function.

You can add NSAPI filters that process incoming data by invoking the `insert-filter` SAF in the `Input` stage of the request-handling process. The `Input` directives are executed at most once per request.

You can also define the appropriate position of a specific filter within the filter stack. For example, filters that translate content from XML to HTML are placed higher in the filter stack than filters that compress data for transmission. You can use the `filter_create` function to define the filter's position in the filter stack, and the `init-filter-order` to override the defined position.

When two or more filters are defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack, filters that were inserted later will appear higher than filters that were inserted earlier. That is, the order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives in `obj.conf` becomes important.

The following `Input`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- `insert-filter` adds a filter to the filter stack to process incoming data.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `remove-filter` removes a filter from the filter stack.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.

## insert-filter

Applicable in `Input`-class directives.

The `insert-filter` SAF is used to add a filter to the filter stack to process incoming (client-to-server) data.

The order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives can be important.

**Returns**

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was inserted successfully or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not inserted because it was not required. Any other return value indicates an error.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `insert-filter` function.

**Table 4-39** insert-filter parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>filter</code>	Specifies the name of the filter to insert.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Input fn="insert-filter" filter="http-decompression"
```

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## remove-filter

Applicable in `Input-`, `Output-`, `Service-`, and `Error-class` directives.

The `remove-filter` SAF is used to remove a filter from the filter stack. If the filter has been inserted multiple times, only the topmost instance is removed. In general, it is not necessary to remove filters with `remove-filter`, as they will be removed automatically at the end of the request.

**Returns**

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was removed successfully, or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not part of the filter stack. Any other return value indicates an error.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `remove-filter` function.

**Table 4-40** `remove-filter` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>filter</code>	Specifies the name of the filter to remove.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Example

```
Input fn="remove-filter" filter="http-compression"
```

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

# Output

All `Output` directives are executed when the server or a plugin first attempts to write entity body data from the client.

The `Output` stage allows you to select filters that will process outgoing data.

You can add NSAPI filters that process outgoing data by invoking the `insert-filter` SAF in the `Output` stage of the request-handling process. The `Output` directives are executed at most once per request.

You can define the appropriate position of a specific filter within the filter stack. For example, filters that translate content from XML to HTML are placed higher in the filter stack than filters that compress data for transmission. You can use the `filter_create` function to define the filter's position in the filter stack, and the `init-filter-order` to override the defined position.

When two or more filters are defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack, filters that were inserted later will appear higher than filters that were inserted earlier.

The following `Output`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- `insert-filter` adds a filter to the filter stack to process outgoing data.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `remove-filter` removes a filter from the filter stack.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.

## insert-filter

Applicable in `Output`-class directives.

The `insert-filter` SAF is used to add a filter to the filter stack to process outgoing (server-to-client) data.

The order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives can be important.

### Returns

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was inserted successfully, or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not inserted because it was not required. Any other return value indicates an error.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `insert-filter` function.

**Table 4-41** `insert-filter` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>filter</code>	Specifies the name of the filter to insert.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Output fn="insert-filter" filter="http-compression"
```

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## remove-filter

Applicable in `Input-`, `Output-`, `Service-`, and `Error-class` directives.

The `remove-filter` SAF is used to remove a filter from the filter stack. If the filter has been inserted multiple times, only the topmost instance is removed. In general, it is not necessary to remove filters with `remove-filter`, as they will be removed automatically at the end of the request.

**Returns**

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was removed successfully, or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not part of the filter stack. Any other return value indicates an error.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `remove-filter` function.

**Table 4-42** `remove-filter` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>filter</code>	Specifies the name of the filter to remove.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Output fn="remove-filter" filter="http-compression"
```

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

## Service

The `Service`-class of functions sends the response data to the client.

Every `Service` directive has the following optional parameters to determine whether the function is executed. All optional parameters must match the current request for the function to be executed.

- `type`  
(Optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern of MIME types for which this function will be executed. The `magnus-internal/*` MIME types are used only to select a `Service` function to execute.
- `method`  
(Optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern of HTTP methods for which this function will be executed. Common HTTP methods are `GET`, `HEAD`, and `POST`.
- `query`  
(Optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern of query strings for which this function will be executed.
- `UseOutputStreamSize`  
(Optional) Determines the default output stream buffer size, in bytes, for data sent to the client. If this parameter is not specified, the default is 8192 bytes.

---

**NOTE** The `UseOutputStreamSize` parameter can be set to zero (0) in the `obj.conf` file to disable output stream buffering. For the `magnus.conf` file, setting `UseOutputStreamSize` to zero (0) has no effect.

---

- `flushTimer`

(Optional) Determines the maximum number of milliseconds between write operations in which buffering is enabled. If the interval between subsequent write operations is greater than the `flushTimer` value for an application, further buffering is disabled. This is necessary for status-monitoring CGI applications that run continuously and generate periodic status update reports. If this parameter is not specified, the default is 3000 milliseconds.

- `ChunkedRequestBufferSize`

(Optional) Determines the default buffer size, in bytes, for “un-chunking” request data. If this parameter is not specified, the default is 8192 bytes.

- `ChunkedRequestTimeout`

(Optional) Determines the default timeout, in seconds, for “un-chunking” request data. If this parameter is not specified, the default is 60 seconds.

If there is more than one `Service`-class function, the first one matching the optional wildcard parameters (`type`, `method`, and `query`) is executed.

For more information about the `UseOutputStreamSize`, `flushTimer`, `ChunkedRequestBufferSize`, and `ChunkedRequestTimeout` parameters, see “Buffered Streams” in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 NSAPI Programmer’s Guide. The `UseOutputStreamSize`, `ChunkedRequestBufferSize`, and `ChunkedRequestTimeout` parameters also have equivalent `magnus.conf` directives. For more information, see “Chunked Encoding” in the chapter “Syntax and Use of `magnus.conf`” in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator’s Configuration File Reference*. The `obj.conf` parameters override the `magnus.conf` directives.

By default, the server sends the requested file to the client by calling the `send-file` function. The directive that sets the default is:

```
Service method="(GET|HEAD)" type="*~magnus-internal/*"
fn="send-file"
```

This directive usually comes last in the set of `Service`-class directives to give all other `Service` directives a chance to be invoked. This directive is invoked if the method of the request is `GET`, `HEAD`, or `POST`, and the type does *not* start with `magnus-internal/`. Note here that the pattern `*~` means “does not match.” For a list of characters that can be used in patterns, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer’s Guide*.

The following `Service`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- `add-footer` appends a footer specified by a file name or URL to an HTML file.

- `add-header` prepends a header specified by a file name or URL to an HTML file.
- `append-trailer` appends text to the end of an HTML file.
- `imagemap` handles server-side image maps.
- `index-common` generates a fancy list of the files and directories in a requested directory.
- `index-simple` generates a simple list of files and directories in a requested directory.
- `key-toosmall` indicates to the client that the provided certificate key size is too small to accept.
- `list-dir` lists the contents of a directory.
- `make-dir` creates a directory.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `query-handler` handles the HTML ISINDEX tag.
- `remove-dir` deletes an empty directory.
- `remove-file` deletes a file.
- `remove-filter` removes a refilter from the filter stack.
- `rename-file` renames a file.
- `send-cgi` sets up environment variables, launches a CGI program, and sends the response to the client.
- `send-error` sends an HTML file to the client in place of a specific HTTP response status.
- `send-file` sends a local file to the client.
- `send-range` sends a range of bytes of a file to the client.
- `send-shellcgi` sets up environment variables, launches a shell CGI program, and sends the response to the client.
- `send-wincgi` sets up environment variables, launches a WinCGI program, and sends the response to the client.
- `service-dav` services static content and restarts the request with the `sourceuri` for dynamic content.

- `service-dump` creates a performance report based on collected performance bucket data.
- `service-j2ee` services requests made to Java web applications.
- `service-trace` services TRACE requests.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.
- `shtml_send` parses an HTML file for server-parsed HTML commands.
- `stats-xml` creates a performance report in XML format.
- `upload-file` uploads and saves a file.

## add-footer

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

This function appends a footer to an HTML file that is sent to the client. The footer is specified either as a file name or a URI, thus the footer can be dynamically generated. To specify static text as a footer, use the `append-trailer` function.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `add-footer` function.

**Table 4-43** add-footer parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>file</code>	(Optional) Path name to the file containing the footer. Specify either <code>file</code> or <code>uri</code> .  By default, the path name is relative. If the path name is absolute, pass the <code>NSIntAbsFilePath</code> parameter as <code>yes</code> .
<code>uri</code>	(Optional) URI pointing to the resource containing the footer. Specify either <code>file</code> or <code>uri</code> .
<code>NSIntAbsFilePath</code>	(Optional) If the <code>file</code> parameter is specified, the <code>NSIntAbsFilePath</code> parameter determines whether the file name is absolute or relative. The default is relative. Set the value to <code>yes</code> to indicate an absolute file path.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.

**Table 4-43** add-footer parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

```
Service type=text/html method=GET fn=add-footer
file="footers/footer1.html"

Service type=text/html method=GET fn=add-footer
file="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/footers/footer1.html"
NSIntAbsFilePath="yes"
```

**See Also**

[append-trailer](#), [add-header](#)

## add-header

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

This function prepends a header to an HTML file that is sent to the client. The header is specified either as a file name or a URI, thus the header can be dynamically generated.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `add-header` function.

**Table 4-44** add-header parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>file</code>	(Optional) Path name to the file containing the header. Specify either <code>file</code> or <code>uri</code> .  By default, the path name is relative. If the path name is absolute, pass the <code>NSIntAbsFilePath</code> parameter as <code>yes</code> .
<code>uri</code>	(Optional) URI pointing to the resource containing the header. Specify either <code>file</code> or <code>uri</code> .
<code>NSIntAbsFilePath</code>	(Optional) If the <code>file</code> parameter is specified, the <code>NSIntAbsFilePath</code> parameter determines whether the file name is absolute or relative. The default is relative. Set the value to <code>yes</code> to indicate an absolute file path.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

```
Service type=text/html method=GET fn=add-header
file="headers/header1.html"

Service type=text/html method=GET fn=add-footer
file="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/headers/header1.html"
NSIntAbsFilePath="yes"
```

**See Also**

[add-footer](#), [append-trailer](#)

## append-trailer

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `append-trailer` function sends an HTML file and appends text to the end. It only appends text to HTML files. This is typically used for author information and copyright text. The date the file was last modified can be inserted.

Returns `REQ_ABORTED` if a required parameter is missing, if there is extra path information after the file name in the URL, or if the file cannot be opened for read-only access.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `append-trailer` function.

**Table 4-45** `append-trailer` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>trailer</code>	Text to append to HTML documents. The string is unescaped with <code>util_uri_unescape</code> before being sent. The text can contain HTML tags, and can be up to 512 characters long after unescaping and inserting the date.  If you use the string <code>:LASTMOD:</code> , which is replaced by the date the file was last modified, you must also specify a time format with <code>timefmt</code> .
<code>timefmt</code>	(Optional) Time format string for <code>:LASTMOD:</code> . If <code>timefmt</code> is not provided, <code>:LASTMOD:</code> will not be replaced with the time.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.

**Table 4-45** append-trailer parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>ChunkedRequestTime</code> <code>out</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Examples

```
Service type=text/html method=GET fn=append-trailer
trailer="<hr><img src=/logo.gif> Copyright 1999"

# Add a trailer with the date in the format: MM/DD/YY
Service type=text/html method=GET fn=append-trailer timefmt="%D"
trailer="<HR>File last updated on: :LASTMOD:"
```

### See Also

[add-footer](#), [add-header](#)

## imagemap

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `imagemap` function responds to requests for `imagemaps`. `Imagemaps` are images that are divided into multiple areas that each have an associated URL. The information about which URL is associated with which area is stored in a mapping file.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `imagemap` function.

**Table 4-46** `imagemap` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.

**Table 4-46** imagemap parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service type=magnus-internal/imagemap method=(GET|HEAD)
fn=imagemap
```

**index-common**

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `index-common` function generates a fancy (or common) list of files in the requested directory. The list is sorted alphabetically. Files beginning with a period (.) are not displayed. Each item appears as an HTML link. This function displays more information than `index-simple`, including the size, date last modified, and an icon for each file. It may also include a header and/or readme file into the listing.

The `Init`-class function `cindex-init` in `magnus.conf` specifies the format for the index list, including where to look for the images.

If `obj.conf` contains a call to `index-common` in the `Service` stage, `magnus.conf` must initialize fancy (or common) indexing by invoking `cindex-init` during the `Init` stage.

Indexing occurs when the requested resource is a directory that does not contain an index file or a home page, or no index file or home page has been specified by the functions `find-index` or `home-page`.

The icons displayed are `.gif` files dependent on the `content-type` of the file, as listed in the following table:

**Table 4-47** content-type icons

Content-type	Icon
"text/*"	text.gif
"image/*"	image.gif
"audio/*"	sound.gif
"video/*"	movie.gif
"application/octet-stream"	binary.gif
directory	menu.gif
all others	unknown.gif

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `index-common` function.

**Table 4-48** index-common parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>header</code>	(Optional) Path (relative to the directory being indexed) and name of a file (HTML or plain text) that is included at the beginning of the directory listing to introduce the contents of the directory. The file is first tried with <code>.html</code> added to the end. If found, it is incorporated near the top of the directory list as HTML. If the file is not found, it is tried without the <code>.html</code> and incorporated as preformatted plain text (bracketed by <code>&lt;PRE&gt;</code> and).
<code>readme</code>	(Optional) Path (relative to the directory being indexed) and name of a file (HTML or plain text) to append to the directory listing. This file might give more information about the contents of the directory, indicate copyrights, authors, or other information. The file is first tried with <code>.html</code> added to the end. If found, it is incorporated at the bottom of the directory list as HTML. If the file is not found, it is tried without the <code>.html</code> and incorporated as preformatted plain text (enclosed by <code>&lt;PRE&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;/PRE&gt;</code> ).
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.

**Table 4-48** index-common parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn=index-common type=magnus-internal/directory
method=(GET|HEAD) header=hdr readme=rdme.txt
```

**See Also**

[index-simple](#), [find-index](#), [home-page](#)

## index-simple

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `index-simple` function generates a simple index of the files in the requested directory. It scans a directory and returns an HTML page to the browser displaying a bulleted list of the files and directories in the directory. The list is sorted alphabetically. Files beginning with a period (.) are not displayed. Each item appears as an HTML link.

Indexing occurs when the requested resource is a directory that does not contain either an index file or a home page, or no index file or home page has been specified by the functions [find-index](#) or [home-page](#).

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `index-simple` function.

**Table 4-49** index-simple parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service type=magnus-internal/directory fn=index-simple
```

**See Also**

[index-common](#)

## key-toosmall

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

---

**NOTE** This function is provided for backward compatibility only and was deprecated in Sun ONE Web Server 4.x. It is replaced by the `PathCheck`-class SAF [ssl-check](#).

---

The `key-toosmall` function returns a message to the client specifying that the secret key size for SSL communications is too small. This function is designed to be used together with a `Client` tag to limit access of certain directories to nonexportable browsers.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `key-toosmall` function.

**Table 4-50** `key-toosmall` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
<Object ppath=/mydocs/secret/*>
Service fn=key-toosmall
</Object>
```

## list-dir

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `list-dir` function returns a sequence of text lines to the client in response to a request whose method is `INDEX`. The format of the returned lines is:

*name type size mimetype*

The *name* field is the name of the file or directory. It is relative to the directory being indexed. It is URL-encoded, that is, any character might be represented by %xx, where xx is the hexadecimal representation of the character's ASCII number.

The *type* field is a MIME type such as `text/html`. Directories will be of type `directory`. A file for which the server doesn't have a type will be of type `unknown`.

The *size* field is the size of the file, in bytes.

The *mtime* field is the numerical representation of the date of last modification of the file. The number is the number of seconds since the epoch (Jan 1, 1970 00:00 UTC) since the last modification of the file.

When remote file manipulation is enabled in the server, the `obj.conf` file contains a `Service`-class function that calls `list-dir` for requests whose method is `INDEX`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `list-dir` function.

**Table 4-51** list-dir parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
Service fn=list-dir method="INDEX"
```

## make-dir

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `make-dir` function creates a directory when the client sends a request whose method is `MKDIR`. The function can fail if the server can't write to that directory.

When remote file manipulation is enabled in the server, the `obj.conf` file contains a `Service`-class function that invokes `make-dir` when the request method is `MKDIR`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `make-dir` function.

**Table 4-52** `make-dir` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
Service fn="make-dir" method="MKDIR"
```

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## query-handler

Applicable in `Service-` and `Error-`class directives.

---

**NOTE** This function is provided for backward compatibility only and is used mainly to support the obsolete `ISINDEX` tag. If possible, use an HTML form instead.

---

The `query-handler` function runs a CGI program instead of referencing the path requested.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `query-handler` function.

**Table 4-53** query-handler parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>path</code>	Full path and file name of the CGI program to run.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
Service query=* fn=query-handler path=/http/cgi/do-grep

Service query=* fn=query-handler path=/http/cgi/proc-info
```

## remove-dir

Applicable in `Service-class` directives.

The `remove-dir` function removes a directory when the client sends a request whose method is `RMDIR`. The directory must be empty (have no files in it). The function will fail if the directory is not empty or if the server doesn't have the privileges to remove the directory.

When remote file manipulation is enabled in the server, the `obj.conf` file contains a `Service-class` function that invokes `remove-dir` when the request method is `RMDIR`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `remove-dir` function.

**Table 4-54** `remove-dir` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn="remove-dir" method="RMDIR"
```

## remove-file

Applicable in `Service-class` directives.

The `remove-file` function deletes a file when the client sends a request whose method is `DELETE`. It deletes the file indicated by the URL if the user is authorized and the server has the needed file system privileges.

When remote file manipulation is enabled in the server, the `obj.conf` file contains a `Service-class` function that invokes `remove-file` when the request method is `DELETE`.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `remove-file` function.

**Table 4-55** `remove-file` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn="remove-file" method="DELETE"
```

## remove-filter

Applicable in `Input-`, `Output-`, `Service-`, and `Error-` class directives.

The `remove-filter` SAF is used to remove a filter from the filter stack. If the filter has been inserted multiple times, only the topmost instance is removed. In general, it is not necessary to remove filters with `remove-filter`, as they will be removed automatically at the end of the request.

**Returns**

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was removed successfully, or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not part of the filter stack. Any other return value indicates an error.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `remove-filter` function.

**Table 4-56** remove-filter parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>filter</code>	Specifies the name of the filter to remove.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-</code> class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn="remove-filter" filter="http-compression"
```

## rename-file

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `rename-file` function renames a file when the client sends a request with a `New-URL` header whose method is `MOVE`. It renames the file indicated by the URL to `New-URL` within the same directory if the user is authorized and the server has the needed file system privileges.

When remote file manipulation is enabled in the server, the `obj.conf` file contains a `Service`-class function that invokes `rename-file` when the request method is `MOVE`.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `rename-file` function.

**Table 4-57** rename-file parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn="rename-file" method="MOVE"
```

## send-cgi

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `send-cgi` function sets up the CGI environment variables, runs a file as a CGI program in a new process, and sends the results to the client.

For details about the CGI environment variables and their NSAPI equivalents, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

For additional information about CGI, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Guide*, and the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Programmer's Guide*.

There are three ways to change the timing used to flush the CGI buffer:

- Adjust the interval between flushes using the `flushTimer` parameter.
- Adjust the buffer size using the `UseOutputStreamSize` parameter.
- Force Sun ONE Web Server to flush its buffer by forcing spaces into the buffer in the CGI script.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `send-cgi` function.

**Table 4-58** send-cgi parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>user</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the name of the user to execute CGI programs as.
<code>group</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the name of the group to execute CGI programs as.
<code>chroot</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the directory to chroot to before execution begins.
<code>dir</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the directory to chdir to after chroot, but before execution begins.

**Table 4-58** send-cgi parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>rlimit_as</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the maximum CGI program address space in bytes. You can supply both current (soft) and maximum (hard) limits, separated by a comma. The soft limit must be listed first. If only one limit is specified, both limits are set to this value.
<code>rlimit_core</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the maximum CGI program core file size. A value of 0 disables writing cores. You can supply both current (soft) and maximum (hard) limits, separated by a comma. The soft limit must be listed first. If only one limit is specified, both limits are set to this value.
<code>rlimit_nofile</code>	(UNIX only) Specifies the maximum number of file descriptors for the CGI program. You can supply both current (soft) and maximum (hard) limits, separated by a comma. The soft limit must be listed first. If only one limit is specified, both limits are set to this value.
<code>nice</code>	(UNIX only) Accepts an increment that determines the CGI program's priority relative to the server. Typically, the server is run with a <code>nice</code> value of 0 and the <code>nice</code> increment would be between 0 (the CGI program runs at same priority as server) and 19 (the CGI program runs at much lower priority than server). While it is possible to increase the priority of the CGI program above that of the server by specifying a <code>nice</code> increment of -1, this is not recommended.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

The following example uses variables defined in the `server.xml` file for the `send-cgi` parameters. For more information about defining variables, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

```
<Object name="default">
...
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/cgi-bin"
dir="/home/foo.com/public_html/cgi-bin" name="cgi"
...
</Object>

<Object name="cgi">
ObjectType fn="force-type" type="magnus-internal/cgi"
Service fn="send-cgi" user="$user" group="$group" dir="$dir"
chroot="$chroot" nice="$nice"
</Object>
```

## send-error

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `send-error` function sends an HTML file to the client in place of a specific HTTP response status. This allows the server to present a friendly message describing the problem. The HTML page may contain images and links to the server's home page or other pages.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `send-error` function.

**Table 4-59** send-error parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>path</code>	Specifies the full file system path of an HTML file to send to the client. The file is sent as <code>text/html</code> regardless of its name or actual type. If the file does not exist, the server sends a simple default error page.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.

**Table 4-59** send-error parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Error fn=send-error code=401
path=/sun/server61/docs/errors/401.html
```

## send-file

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `send-file` function sends the contents of the requested file to the client. It provides the `Content-Type`, `Content-Length`, and `Last-Modified` headers.

Most requests are handled by this function using the following directive (which usually comes last in the list of `Service`-class directives in the default object, so that it acts as a default):

```
Service method="(GET|HEAD|POST)" type="*~magnus-internal/*"
fn="send-file"
```

This directive is invoked if the method of the request is `GET`, `HEAD`, or `POST`, and the type does *not* start with `magnus-internal/`. Note that the pattern `*~` means “does not match.” For a list of characters that can be used in patterns, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer’s Guide*.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `send-file` function.

**Table 4-60** send-file parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>nocache</code>	(Optional) Prevents the server from caching responses to static file requests. For example, you can specify that files in a particular directory are not to be cached, which is useful for directories where the files change frequently.  The value you assign to this parameter is ignored. If you do not wish to use this parameter, leave it out.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service type="*~magnus-internal/*" method="(GET|HEAD)"
fn="send-file"
```

In the following example, the server does not cache static files from `/export/somedir/` when requested by the URL prefix `/myurl`.

```

<Object name=default>
...
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/myurl" dir="/export/mydir",
name="myname"
...
Service method=(GET|HEAD|POST) type=~magnus-internal/*
fn=send-file
...
</Object>
<Object name="myname">
Service method=(GET|HEAD) type=~magnus-internal/* fn=send-file
nocache=" "
</Object>

```

## send-range

Applicable in `Service-class` directives.

When the client requests a portion of a document, by specifying HTTP byte ranges, the `send-range` function returns that portion.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `send-range` function.

**Table 4-61** send-range parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn=send-range
```

## send-shellcgi

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

**Windows Only.** The `send-shellcgi` function runs a file as a shell CGI program and sends the results to the client. Shell CGI is a server configuration that lets you run CGI applications using the file associations set in Windows. For information about shell CGI programs, consult the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Guide*.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `send-shellcgi` function.

**Table 4-62** send-shellcgi parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions

## Examples

```
Service fn=send-shellcgi

Service type=magnus-internal/cgi fn=send-shellcgi
```

## send-wincgi

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

**Windows Only.** The `send-wincgi` function runs a file as a Windows CGI program and sends the results to the client. For information about Windows CGI programs, consult the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Guide*.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `send-wincgi` function.

**Table 4-63** send-wincgi parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
Service fn=send-wincgi

Service type=magnus-internal/cgi fn=send-wincgi
```

## service-dav

Applicable in `Service-class` directives.

The `service-dav` function services a request to a WebDAV-enabled URI. In response to a request for a WebDAV resource, the `service-dav` function services the static content and restarts the request with the `sourceuri` for dynamic content. The `sourceuri` is identified by the `magnus-internal` setting. If no `sourceuri` is defined for dynamic content, an HTTP error message is returned.

Requests to WebDAV resources are authenticated and authorized by the `AuthTrans` and `PathCheck` NSAPI stages, respectively. By default, all access to `sourceuri` is restricted by the `PathCheck` entry in the `dav` object.

OPTIONS on a WebDAV-enabled URI are always handled by the default object's `service-dav` directive. Therefore, the `OPTIONS` method is not included in the `service-dav` directive of the `dav` object.

In response to an OPTIONS request to a WebDAV-enabled `uri` (or `sourceuri`), the `service-dav` function in the default object adds the necessary DAV headers and returns control to the core server, which then services the request.

For more information on access control for WebDAV resources, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Guide*.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `service-dav` function.

**Table 4-64** `service-dav` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
<Object name="default">
  ....
  Service
  method=" (OPTIONS | PUT | DELETE | COPY | MOVE | PROPFIND | PROPPATCH | LOCK | UN
  LOCK | MKCOL) " fn="service-dav"
</Object>
```

```
<Object name="dav">
  PathCheck fn="check-acl" acl="dav-src"
  Service fn="service-dav"
  method=" (PUT | DELETE | COPY | MOVE | PROPFIND | PROPPATCH | LOCK | UNLOCK | MKC
  OL) "
</Object>
```

## See Also

[stats-xml](#)

# service-dump

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `service-dump` function creates a performance report based on collected performance bucket data (see “[The bucket Parameter](#)” on page 121).

To read the report, point the browser here:

`http://server_id:port/.perf`

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `service-dump` function.

**Table 4-65** service-dump parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	Must be <code>perf</code> for this function.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.

**Table 4-65** service-dump parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Examples**

```

<Object name=default>
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/.perf" name="perf"
...
</Object>

<Object name=perf>
Service fn="service-dump"
</Object>

```

**See Also**[stats-xml](#)

## service-j2ee

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `service-j2ee` function services requests made to Java web applications.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `service-j2ee` function.

**Table 4-66** service-j2ee parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Examples

```

<Object name=default>
NameTrans fn="ntrans-j2ee" name="j2ee"
...
</Object>

<Object name=j2ee>
Service fn="service-j2ee"
</Object>

```

### See Also

[ntrans-j2ee](#), [error-j2ee](#)

## service-trace

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `service-trace` function services TRACE requests. TRACE requests are typically used to diagnose problems with web proxy servers located between a web client and web server.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `service_trace` function.

**Table 4-67** service-trace parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Example

```
<Object name="default">
...
Service method="TRACE" fn="service-trace"
...
</Object>
```

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

## shtml\_send

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `shtml_send` function parses an HTML document, scanning for embedded commands. These commands may provide information from the server, include the contents of other files, or execute a CGI program. The `shtml_send` function is only available when the Shtml plugin (`libShtml.so` on UNIX `libShtml.dll` on Windows) is loaded. Refer to the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Programmer's Guide* for server-parsed HTML commands.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `shtml_send` function.

**Table 4-68** shtml-send parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>ShtmlMaxDepth</code>	Maximum depth of include nesting allowed. The default value is 10.
<code>addCgiInitVars</code>	(UNIX only) If present and equal to <code>yes</code> (the default is <code>no</code> ), adds the environment variables defined in the <code>init-cgi</code> SAF to the environment of any command executed through the SHTML <code>exec</code> tag.
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
Service type=magnus-internal/shtml_send method=(GET|HEAD)
fn=shtml_send
```

## stats-xml

Applicable in `Service`-class directives.

The `stats-xml` function creates a performance report in XML format. If performance buckets have been defined, this performance report includes them.

However, you do need to initialize this function using the `stats-init` function in `magnus.conf`, then use a `NameTrans` function to direct requests to the `stats-xml` function. See the examples below.

The report is generated here:

```
http://server_id:port/stats-xml/iwsstats.xml
```

The associated DTD file is here:

```
http://server_id:port/stats-xml/iwsstats.dtd
```

For more information about the format of the `iwsstats.xml` file, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `stats-xml` function.

**Table 4-69** stats-xml parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>type</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Examples

In `magnus.conf`:

```
Init fn="stats-init" update-interval="5" virtual-servers="2000"
profiling="yes"
```

In `obj.conf`:

```
<Object name="default">
...
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/stats-xml/*" name="stats-xml"
...
</Object>
...
<Object name="stats-xml">
Service fn="stats-xml"
</Object>
```

### See Also

[service-dump](#)

## upload-file

Applicable in `Service-class` directives.

The `upload-file` function uploads and saves a new file when the client sends a request whose method is `PUT` if the user is authorized and the server has the needed file system privileges.

When remote file manipulation is enabled in the server, the `obj.conf` file contains a `Service-class` function that invokes `upload-file` when the request method is `PUT`.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `upload-file` function.

**Table 4-70** upload-file parameters

Parameter	Description
<a href="#">type</a>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service-class</code> functions.

**Table 4-70** upload-file parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>method</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>query</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>UseOutputStreamSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>flushTimer</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestBufferSize</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>ChunkedRequestTimeout</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>Service</code> -class functions.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Service fn=upload-file
```

## AddLog

After the server has responded to the request, the `AddLog` directives are executed to record information about the transaction.

If there is more than one `AddLog` directive, all are executed.

The following `AddLog`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- `common-log` records information about the request in the common log format.
- `flex-log` records information about the request in a flexible, configurable format.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `record-useragent` records the client's IP address and `User-Agent` header.

- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.

## common-log

Applicable in AddLog-class directives.

The `common-log` function records request-specific data in the common log format (used by most HTTP servers). There is a log analyzer in the `/extras/log_anly` directory for Sun ONE Web Server.

The common log must have been initialized previously by the `init-clf` function. For information about rotating logs, see `flex-rotate-init` in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

There are also a number of free statistics generators for the common log format.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `common-log` function.

**Table 4-71** common-log parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	(Optional) Gives the name of a log file, which must have been given as a parameter to the <code>init-clf</code> function in <code>magnus.conf</code> . If no name is given, the entry is recorded in the global log file.
<code>iponly</code>	(Optional) Instructs the server to log the IP address of the remote client rather than looking up and logging the DNS name. This will improve performance if DNS is off in the <code>magnus.conf</code> file. The value of <code>iponly</code> has no significance, as long as it exists; you may use <code>iponly=1</code> .
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
# Log all accesses to the global log file
AddLog fn=common-log
# Log accesses from outside our subnet (198.93.5.*) to
# nonlocallog
<Client ip="*~198.93.5.*">
AddLog fn=common-log name=nonlocallog
</Client>
```

## See Also

[record-useragent](#), [flex-log](#)

# flex-log

Applicable in AddLog-class directives.

The `flex-log` function records request-specific data in a flexible log format. It may also record requests in the common log format. There is a log analyzer in the `/extras/flexanlg` directory for Sun ONE Web Server.

There are also a number of free statistics generators for the common log format.

The log format is specified by the `flex-init` function call. For information about rotating logs, see `flex-rotate-init` in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `flex-log` function.

**Table 4-72** flex-log parameters

Parameter	Description
name	(Optional) Gives the name of a log file, which must have been given as a parameter to the <code>flex-init</code> function in <code>magnus.conf</code> . If no name is given, the entry is recorded in the global log file.

**Table 4-72** flex-log parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>iponly</code>	(Optional) Instructs the server to log the IP address of the remote client rather than looking up and logging the DNS name. This will improve performance if DNS is off in the <code>magnus.conf</code> file. The value of <code>iponly</code> has no significance, as long as it exists; you may use <code>iponly=1</code> .
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.
<code>buffers-per-file</code>	Specifies the number of buffers for a given log file. The default value is determined by the server.  Access log entries can be logged in strict chronological order by using a single buffer per log file. To accomplish this, add <code>buffers-per-file="1"</code> to the <code>Init fn="flex-init"</code> line in <code>magnus.conf</code> . This ensures that requests are logged in chronological order. Note that this approach will result in decreased performance when the server is under heavy load.

### Examples

```
# Log all accesses to the global log file
AddLog fn=flex-log
# Log accesses from outside our subnet (198.93.5.*) to
# nonlocallog
<Client ip="*~198.93.5.*">
AddLog fn=flex-log name=nonlocallog
</Client>
```

### See Also

[common-log](#), [record-useragent](#)

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## record-useragent

Applicable in AddLog-class directives.

The `record-useragent` function records the IP address of the client, followed by its `User-Agent` HTTP header. This indicates what version of the client was used for this transaction.

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `record-useragent` function.

**Table 4-73** record-useragent parameters

Parameter	Description
name	(Optional) Gives the name of a log file, which must have been given as a parameter to the <code>init-clf</code> function in <code>magnus.conf</code> . If no name is given, the entry is recorded in the global log file.
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

### Example

```
# Record the client ip address and user-agent to browserlog
AddLog fn=record-useragent name=browserlog
```

### See Also

[common-log](#), [flex-log](#)

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

# Error

If a Server Application Function results in an error, it sets the HTTP response status code and returns the value `REQ_ABORTED`. When this happens, the server stops processing the request. Instead, it searches for an `Error` directive matching the HTTP response status code or its associated reason phrase, and executes the directive's function. If the server does not find a matching `Error` directive, it returns the response status code to the client.

The following `Error`-class functions are described in detail in this section:

- `error-j2ee` handles errors that occur during execution of Java™ 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition (J2EE™ platform) applications and modules deployed to the Sun ONE Web Server.
- `match-browser` matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables.
- `qos-error` returns an error page stating which quality of service limits caused the error and what the value of the QOS statistic was.
- `query-handler` runs a CGI program instead of referencing the path requested.
- `remove-filter` removes a filter from the filter stack.
- `send-error` sends an HTML file to the client in place of a specific HTTP response status.
- `set-variable` enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands.

## error-j2ee

Applicable in `Error`-class directives.

The `error-j2ee` function handles errors that occur during execution of web applications deployed to the Sun ONE Web Server individually or as part of full J2EE applications. file name

### Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `error-j2ee` function.

**Table 4-74** error-j2ee Parameters

Parameter	Description
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**See Also**

[ntrans-j2ee](#), [service-j2ee](#)

## match-browser

Applicable in all stage directives. The `match-browser` SAF matches specific strings in the `User-Agent` string supplied by the browser, and then modifies the behavior of Sun ONE Web Server based upon the results by setting values for specified variables. See [match-browser](#).

## qos-error

Applicable in `Error-class` directives.

The `qos-error` function returns an error page stating which quality of service limits caused the error, and what the value of the QOS statistic was.

The code for this SAF is one of the examples in the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

For more information, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Performance Tuning, Scaling, and Sizing Guide*.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `qos-error` function.

**Table 4-75** qos-error parameters

Parameter	Description
code	<p>(Optional) Three-digit number representing the HTTP response status code, such as 401 or 407. The recommended value is 503.</p> <p>This can be any HTTP response status code or reason phrase according to the HTTP specification.</p> <p>The following is a list of common HTTP response status codes and reason strings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 401 Unauthorized</li> <li>• 403 Forbidden</li> <li>• 404 Not Found</li> <li>• 500 Server Error</li> </ul>
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Error fn=qos-error code=503
```

**See Also**

[qos-handler](#)

## query-handler

Applicable in `Service-` and `Error-`class directives.

---

**NOTE** This function is provided for backward compatibility only and is used mainly to support the obsolete `ISINDEX` tag. If possible, use an HTML form instead.

---

The `query-handler` function runs a CGI program instead of referencing the path requested.

## Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `query-handler` function.

**Table 4-76** query-handler parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>path</code>	Full path and file name of the CGI program to run.
<code>reason</code>	(Optional) Text of one of the reason strings (such as “Unauthorized” or “Forbidden”). The string is not case-sensitive.
<code>code</code>	<p>(Optional) Three-digit number representing the HTTP response status code, such as 401 or 407.</p> <p>This can be any HTTP response status code or reason phrase according to the HTTP specification.</p> <p>The following is a list of common HTTP response status codes and reason strings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 401 Unauthorized</li> <li>• 403 Forbidden</li> <li>• 404 Not Found</li> <li>• 500 Server Error</li> </ul>
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

## Examples

```
Error query=* fn=query-handler path=/http/cgi/do-grep
Error query=* fn=query-handler path=/http/cgi/proc-info
```

## remove-filter

Applicable in `Input-`, `Output-`, `Service-`, and `Error-class` directives.

The `remove-filter` SAF is used to remove a filter from the filter stack. If the filter has been inserted multiple times, only the topmost instance is removed. In general, it is not necessary to remove filters with `remove-filter`, as they will be removed automatically at the end of the request.

**Returns**

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was removed successfully, or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not part of the filter stack. Any other return value indicates an error.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `remove-filter` function.

**Table 4-77** `remove-filter` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>filter</code>	Specifies the name of the filter to remove.
<code>bucket</code>	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Error fn="remove-filter" filter="http-compression"
```

## send-error

Applicable in `Error-class` directives.

The `send-error` function sends an HTML file to the client in place of a specific HTTP response status. This allows the server to present a friendly message describing the problem. The HTML page may contain images and links to the server's home page or other pages.

**Parameters**

The following table describes parameters for the `send-error` function.

**Table 4-78** `send-error` parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>path</code>	Specifies the full file system path of an HTML file to send to the client. The file is sent as <code>text/html</code> regardless of its name or actual type. If the file does not exist, the server sends a simple default error page.

**Table 4-78** send-error parameters

Parameter	Description
reason	(Optional) Text of one of the reason strings (such as “Unauthorized” or “Forbidden”). The string is not case-sensitive.
code	<p>(Optional) Three-digit number representing the HTTP response status code, such as 401 or 407.</p> <p>This can be any HTTP response status code or reason phrase according to the HTTP specification.</p> <p>The following is a list of common HTTP response status codes and reason strings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 401 Unauthorized</li> <li>• 403 Forbidden</li> <li>• 404 Not Found</li> <li>• 500 Server Error</li> </ul>
bucket	(Optional) Common to all <code>obj.conf</code> functions.

**Example**

```
Error fn=send-error code=401
path=/sun/server61/docs/errors/401.html
```

## set-variable

Applicable in all stage directives. The `set-variable` SAF enables you to change server settings based upon conditional information in a request, and to manipulate variables in parameter blocks by using specific commands. See [set-variable](#).

## Chapter 5

# MIME Types

This chapter discusses the MIME types file.

The sections are:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Determining the MIME Type](#)
- [How the Type Affects the Response](#)
- [What Does the Client Do with the MIME Type?](#)
- [Syntax of the MIME Types File](#)
- [Sample MIME Types File](#)

## Introduction

The MIME types file in the `config` directory contains mappings between MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) types and file extensions. For example, the MIME types file maps the extensions `.html` and `.htm` to the type `text/html`:

```
type=text/html exts=htm,html
```

When the Sun ONE Web Server receives a request for a resource from a client, it uses the MIME type mappings to determine what kind of resource is being requested.

MIME types are defined by three attributes: language (`lang`), encoding (`enc`), and content-type (`type`). At least one of these attributes must be present for each type. The most commonly used attribute is `type`. The server frequently considers the `type` when deciding how to generate the response to the client. (The `enc` and `lang` attributes are rarely used.)

The default MIME types file is called `mime.types`.

## Determining the MIME Type

During the `ObjectType` step in the request handling process, the server determines the MIME type attributes of the resource requested by the client. Several different server application functions (SAFs) can be used to determine the MIME type, but the most commonly used one is `type-by-extension`. This function tells the server to look up the MIME type according to the requested resource's file extension in the MIME types table.

The directive in `obj.conf` that tells the server to look up the MIME type according to the extension is:

```
ObjectType fn=type-by-extension
```

If the server uses a different SAF, such as `force-type`, to determine the `type`, then the MIME types table is not used for that particular request.

For more details of the `ObjectType` step, see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *NSAPI Programmer's Guide*.

## How the Type Affects the Response

The server considers the value of the `type` attribute when deciding which `Service` directive in `obj.conf` to use to generate the response to the client.

By default, if the `type` does not start with `magnus-internal/`, the server just sends the requested file to the client. The directive in `obj.conf` that contains this instruction is:

```
Service method=(GET|HEAD|POST) type=~magnus-internal/* fn=send-file
```

By convention, all values of `type` that require the server to do something other than just send the requested resource to the client start with `magnus-internal/`.

For example, if the requested resource's file extension is `.map`, the type is mapped to `magnus-internal/imagemap`. If the extension is `.cgi`, `.exe`, or `.bat`, the type is set to `magnus-internal/cgi`:

```
type=magnus-internal/imagemap      exts=map
type=magnus-internal/cgi           exts=cgi,exe,bat
```

If the type starts with `magnus-internal/`, the server executes whichever `Service` directive in `obj.conf` matches the specified type. For example, if the type is `magnus-internal/imagemap`, the server uses the `imagemap` function to generate the response to the client, as indicated by the following directive:

```
Service method=(GET|HEAD) type=magnus-internal/imagemap fn=imagemap
```

## What Does the Client Do with the MIME Type?

The `Service` function generates the data and sends it to the client that made the request. When the server sends the data to the client, it also sends headers. These headers include whichever MIME type attributes are known (which is usually `type`).

When the client receives the data, it uses the MIME type to decide what to do with the data. For browser clients, the usual thing is to display the data in the browser window.

If the requested resource cannot be displayed in a browser but needs to be handled by another application, its `type` starts with `application/`, for example `application/octet-stream` (for `.bin` file extensions) or `application/x-maker` (for `.fm` file extensions). The client has its own set of user-editable mappings that tells it which application to use to handle which types of data.

For example, if the type is `application/x-maker`, the client usually handles it by opening Adobe® FrameMaker® to display the file.

## Syntax of the MIME Types File

The first line in the MIME types file identifies the file format and must read:

```
##--Sun Microsystems MIME Information
```

Other non-comment lines have the following format:

```
type=type/subtype exts=[file extensions]
```

- `type/subtype` is the type and subtype.
- `exts` are the file extensions associated with this type.

## Sample MIME Types File

Here is an example of a MIME types file:

```

--Sun Microsystems MIME Information
# Do not delete the above line. It is used to identify the file type.
type=application/octet-stream      exts=bin,exe
type=application/oda                exts=oda
type=application/pdf                exts=pdf
type=application/postscript         exts=ai,eps,ps
type=application/rtf                exts=rtf
type=application/x-mif              exts=mif,fm
type=application/x-gtar             exts=gtar
type=application/x-shar             exts=shar
type=application/x-tar              exts=tar
type=application/mac-binhex40      exts=hqx

type=audio/basic                    exts=au,snd
type=audio/x-aiff                   exts=aif,aiff,aifc
type=audio/x-wav                    exts=wav

type=image/gif                      exts=gif
type=image/ief                      exts=ief
type=image/jpeg                     exts=jpeg,jpg,jpe
type=image/tiff                     exts=tiff,tif
type=image/x-rgb                     exts=rgb
type=image/x-xbitmap                exts=xbm
type=image/x-pixmap                 exts=xpm
type=image/x-xwindowdump           exts=xwd

type=text/html                      exts=htm,html
type=text/plain                     exts=txt
type=text/richtext                  exts=rtx
type=text/tab-separated-values      exts=tsv
type=text/x-setext                  exts=etx

type=video/mpeg                     exts=mpeg,mpg,mpe
type=video/quicktime                exts=qt,mov
type=video/x-msvideo                exts=avi

enc=x-gzip                          exts=gz
enc=x-compress                      exts=z
enc=x-uuencode                      exts=uu,uue

type=magnus-internal/imagemap       exts=map
type=magnus-internal/parsed-html    exts=shtml
type=magnus-internal/cgi             exts=cgi,exe,bat
type=magnus-internal/jsp            exts=jsp

```





# Other Server Configuration Files

This chapter summarizes the important configuration files not discussed in other chapters. Configuration files that should never be modified are not listed in this module.

The following configuration files are described in alphabetical order:

- `certmap.conf`
- `dbswitch.conf`
- `Deployment Descriptors`
- `generated.instance.acl`
- `login.conf`
- `nsfc.conf`
- `password.conf`
- `server.policy`
- `*.clfilter`

## certmap.conf

### **Purpose**

Configures how a certificate, designated by *name*, is mapped to an LDAP entry, designated by *issuerDN*.

**Location***server\_root*/bin/https/install/misc*server\_root*/userdb**Syntax**

```
certmap name issuerDN
name:property1 [value1]
name:property2 [value2]
...
```

The default certificate is named `default`, and the default *issuerDN* is also named `default`. Therefore, the first certmap defined in the file must be as follows:

```
certmap default default
```

You can use `#` at the beginning of a line to indicate a comment.

**See Also**

*Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 Administrator's Guide*

The following table describes properties in the `certmap.conf` file. The left column lists the property names. The second column from the left lists allowed values. The third column from the left lists default values. The right column lists property descriptions.

**Table 6-1** certmap.conf properties

Attribute	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
DNComps	See Description	Commented out	Used to form the base DN for performing an LDAP search while mapping the certificate to a user entry. Values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commented out: takes the user's DN from the certificate as is.</li> <li>Empty: searches the entire LDAP tree (DN == suffix).</li> <li>Comma-separated attributes: forms the DN.</li> </ul>

**Table 6-1** certmap.conf properties

Attribute	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
FilterComps	See Description	Commented out	Used to form the filter for performing an LDAP search while mapping the certificate to a user entry. Values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commented out or empty: sets the filter to "objectclass=*".</li> <li>• Comma-separated attributes: forms the filter.</li> </ul>
verifycert	on or off	off (commented out)	Specifies whether certificates are verified.
CmapLdapAttr	LDAP attribute name	certSubjectDN (commented out)	Specifies the name of the attribute in the LDAP database that contains the DN of the certificate.
library	Path to shared lib or dll	None	Specifies the library path for custom certificate mapping code.
InitFn	Name of initialization function	None	Specifies the initialization function in the certificate mapping code referenced by library.

## dbswitch.conf

### Purpose

Specifies the LDAP directory that Sun ONE Web Server uses.

### Location

*server\_root*/userdb

### Syntax

```
directory name LDAP_URL
name:property1 [value1]
name:property2 [value2]
...
```

The default contents of this file are as follows:

```
directory default null:///none
```

Edit the file as follows for anonymous binding over SSL:

```
directory default ldaps://directory.sun.com:636:/dc%3Dcom
```

Edit the file as follows for anonymous binding *not* over SSL:

```
directory default ldap://directory.sun.com:389:/dc%3Dcom
```

### See Also

#### [User Database Selection](#)

The following table describes properties in the `dbswitch.conf` file. The left column lists the property names. The second column from the left lists allowed values. The third column from the left lists default values. The right column lists property descriptions.

**Table 6-2** dbswitch.conf properties

Property	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
<code>nsessions</code>	A positive integer	8	The number of LDAP connections for the database.
<code>dyngroups</code>	<code>off</code> , <code>on</code> , <code>recursive</code>	<code>on</code>	Determines how dynamic groups are handled. If <code>off</code> , dynamic groups are not supported. If <code>on</code> , dynamic groups are supported. If <code>recursive</code> , dynamic groups can contain other groups.
<code>binddn</code>	A valid DN		The DN used for connecting to the database. If both <code>binddn</code> and <code>bindpw</code> are not present, binding is anonymous.
<code>bindpw</code>			The password used for connecting to the database. If both <code>binddn</code> and <code>bindpw</code> are not present, binding is anonymous.

**Table 6-2** dbswitch.conf properties

Property	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
dcsuffix	A valid DN (relative to the LDAP URL)	none	<p>If present, the default value of the base DN for the request's virtual server is determined by a dc tree search of the connection group's <code>servername</code> attribute, starting at the <code>dcsuffix</code> DN.</p> <p>If not present, the default value of the base DN is the <code>base DN</code> value in the LDAP URL.</p> <p>The <code>basedn</code> attribute of a <code>USERDB</code> element in the <code>server.xml</code> file overrides this value.</p>
digestauth	off, on	off	Specifies whether the database can perform digest authentication. If <code>on</code> , a special Directory Server plugin is required. For information about how to install this plugin, see the <i>Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 Administrator's Guide</i> .
syntax	keyfile, digest, htaccess	keyfile	Specifies what type of file auth-db will be used
keyfile			Specifies the path to the keyfile. Required, if <code>syntax</code> is set to <code>keyfile</code> .
digestfile			Specifies the path to the digestfile. Required, if <code>syntax</code> is set to <code>digestfile</code> .
groupfile			Path to the <code>AuthGroupFile</code> . If the <code>groupfile</code> is the same as the <code>userfile</code> , this file contains both user and group data, otherwise it contains only group data. Required if <code>syntax</code> is set to <code>htaccess</code> . For more information about the syntax of the <code>AuthGroupFile</code> , see the <i>Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 Administrator's Guide</i> .

**Table 6-2** dbswitch.conf properties

Property	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
userfile			Path to the <code>AuthUserFile</code> . If the userfile is the same as the groupfile, this file contains both user and group data, otherwise it contains only user data. Required if <code>syntax</code> is set to <code>htaccess</code> . For more information about the syntax of the <code>AuthUserFile</code> , see the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>Administrator's Guide</i> .

## Deployment Descriptors

### Purpose

Configures features specific to the Sun ONE Web Server for deployed web applications.

### Location

The `META-INF` or `WEB-INF` directory of a module or application.

### See Also

The following table shows where to find more information about Sun ONE Web Server deployment descriptors. The left column lists the deployment descriptors, and the right column lists where to find more information about those descriptors.

**Table 6-3** Sun ONE Web Server deployment descriptors

Deployment Descriptor	Where to Find More Information
<code>sun-web.xml</code>	Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>Programmer's Guide to Web Applications</i> .

## generated.instance.acl

### Purpose

Sets permissions for access to the server instance. This is the default ACL file; you can create and use others.

**Location***server\_root/config***See Also***Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 Administrator's Guide*

## login.conf

**Purpose**

The login module definition configuration file used by the Java Authentication and Authorization Service (JAAS) for client authentication.

**Location***server\_root/config*

## nsfc.conf

**Purpose**

Sets file cache parameters. This file is present only if file cache parameters have been changed from their defaults.

**Location***server\_root/https-admserv/config***Syntax***parameter=value***See Also***Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide for Sun ONE Web Server*

The following table describes properties in the `nsfc.conf` file. The left column lists the property names. The second column from the left lists allowed values. The third column from the left lists default values. The right column lists property descriptions.

**Table 6-4** nsfc.conf properties

Attribute	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
FileCacheEnable	on, off	on	Enables the file cache.
CacheFileContent	on, off	on	Enables caching of file contents, as well as file information for files smaller than <code>MediumFileSizeLimit</code> (smaller than <code>SmallFileSizeLimit</code> if <code>TransmitFile</code> is on).
MaxAge	Number of seconds	30	The maximum age of a valid cache entry. This setting controls how long cached information is used once a file has been cached. An entry older than <code>MaxAge</code> is replaced by a new entry for the same file.
MediumFileSizeLimit	Limited by available memory	537600 (525K)	(UNIX only) Maximum size of a file that can be cached as a memory-mapped file (if <code>TransmitFile</code> is off).
MediumFileSpace	Limited by available memory	10485760 (10 M)	Total size of all files that are cached as memory-mapped files (if <code>TransmitFile</code> is off).
SmallFileSizeLimit	Limited by available memory	2048 (2K)	(UNIX only) Maximum size of a file that can be read into memory.
SmallFileSpace	Limited by available memory	1048576 (UNIX, 1 M), 0 (Windows)	Total size of all files that are read into memory.
TransmitFile	on, off	on (Windows), off (UNIX)	Enables use of the <code>TransmitFile</code> system call. Not supported on IRIX, Compaq, Solaris, or Linux.
MaxFiles		1024	Maximum number of files in the file cache.
HashInitSize	Limited by available memory	0	Initial number of hash buckets. If 0, the number of hash buckets is dynamically determined as $2 * \text{MaxFiles} + 1$ .

**Table 6-4** nsfc.conf properties

Attribute	Allowed Values	Default Value	Description
CopyFiles	on, off	on	(Windows only) Prevents sharing violations by copying files to a temporary directory.
TempDir	A path	<TempDir> >/<server_id>-file -cache	Specifies a temporary directory for the file cache if CopyFiles is on.  <TempDir> is the value of TempDir in the magnus.conf file. See “TempDir” on page 79.  <server_id> is the server instance id.

## password.conf

### Purpose

By default, the Sun ONE Web Server prompts the administrator for the SSL key database password before starting up. If you want the Web server to be able to restart unattended, you need to save the password in a `password.conf` file. Be sure that your system is adequately protected so that this file and the key databases are not compromised.

### Location

`server_root/config`

This file is not present by default. You must create it if you need it.

### Syntax

`PKCS#11_module_name:password`

If you are using the internal PKCS#11 software encryption module that comes with the server, type the following:

`internal:password`

If you are using a different PKCS#11 module, for example for hardware encryption or hardware accelerators, you will need to specify the name of the PKCS#11 module, followed by the password.

### See Also

Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Guide*

# server.policy

## Purpose

Controls what access applications have to resources. This is the standard J2SE policy file. The J2SE SecurityManager is not active by default in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1. The policies granted in this policy file do not have any effect unless the SecurityManager is turned on in `server.xml`.

If you wish to use the J2SE SecurityManager you can turn it on by adding the following JVM options:

```
<JVMOPTIONS>-Djava.security.manager</JVMOPTIONS>
<JVMOPTIONS>-Djava.security.policy=server_root/config/server.policy
</JVMOPTIONS>
```

## Location

`server_root/config`

## Syntax

```
grant [codeBase "path"] {
    permission permission_class "package", "permission_type";
    ...
};
```

## See Also

- Sun ONE Web Server *Programmer's Guide*
- <http://java.sun.com/docs/books/tutorial/security1.2/tour2/index.html>

## \*.clfilter

### Purpose

The files `obj.conf.clfilter`, `magnus.conf.clfilter`, and `server.xml.clfilter` contain filter specifications for cluster management operations.

### Location

`server_root/config`

# Configuration Changes Between iPlanet Web Server 4.1 and Sun ONE Web Server 6.1

This chapter summarizes major configuration file changes between the 4.1 and the 6.1 version of Sun ONE Web Server. The following 4.1 files are described:

- [magnus.conf](#)
- [obj.conf](#)
- [contexts.properties](#)
- [rules.properties](#)
- [servlets.properties](#)

## magnus.conf

[Table A-1](#) summarizes the changes in `magnus.conf`:

**Table A-1** magnus.conf changes

4.x Directive	6.1 Directive	Comments
AccelFileCache	(none)	Obsolete because an NSAPI accelerator cache is no longer necessary
AcceptLanguage	(none)	See the <code>acceptlanguage</code> attribute of the <code>VSCLASS</code> and <code>VS</code> elements in <code>server.xml</code>

**Table A-1** magnus.conf changes

4.x Directive	6.1 Directive	Comments
ACLFile	(none)	Maps to the <a href="#">ACLFILE</a> element in <code>server.xml</code>
Address	(none)	Maps to the <a href="#">LS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
AdminLanguage	(none)	Deprecated.
AsyncDNS	AsyncDNS	Ignored. Even if the value is set to on, the server does not perform asynchronous DNS lookup.
BlockingListenSockets	(none)	See the blocking attribute of the <a href="#">LS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
CGIWaitPid	(none)	Deprecated.
Ciphers	(none)	See the <code>ssl2ciphers</code> attribute of the <a href="#">SSLPARAMS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code>
ClientLanguage	(none)	Deprecated.
DaemonStats	(none)	Obsolete due to new performance statistics system. See the Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 <i>Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide</i> for further information.
DefaultCharSet	(none)	Deprecated
ErrorLog	(none)	See the file attribute of the <a href="#">LOG</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
IOTimeout	AcceptTimeout	Use the <code>AcceptTimeout</code> directive to specify the number of seconds the server must wait for data from a client before closing the connection.
LoadObjects	(none)	See the objectfile attribute in the <a href="#">VSCLASS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
LogVerbose	(none)	See the <code>loglevel</code> attribute in <code>server.xml</code> .
MaxThreads	(none)	Obsolete due to new thread handling system.

**Table A-1** magnus.conf changes

4.x Directive	6.1 Directive	Comments
MinProcs	(none)	Obsolete due to new thread handling system.
MinThreads	(none)	Obsolete due to new thread handling system.
MtaHost	(none)	Ignored.
NetsiteRoot	(none)	Deprecated.
Port	(none)	See the <a href="#">LS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
RootObject	(none)	See the <code>rootobject</code> attribute of the <a href="#">VSCLASS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
RqThrottleMinPerSocket	(none)	See the <code>acceptorthreads</code> attribute of the <a href="#">LS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
(none)	RqThrottleMin	New. Specifies the number of request processing threads that are created when the server is started.
ServerID	(none)	Deprecated.
ServerName	(none)	Deprecated. See the <code>servername</code> attribute of the <a href="#">LS</a> element in the <code>server.xml</code> file.
#ServerRoot	(none)	Deprecated.
SSL2	(none)	See the <code>ssl2</code> attribute of the <a href="#">SSLPARAMS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code>
SSL3	(none)	See the <code>ssl3</code> attribute of the <a href="#">SSLPARAMS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code>
SSL3Ciphers	(none)	See the <code>ssl3tlsciphers</code> attribute of <a href="#">SSLPARAMS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code>
SSLClientAuth	clientauth	See the <code>clientauth</code> attribute of the <a href="#">SSLPARAMS</a> element in <code>server.xml</code>

**Table A-1** magnus.conf changes

4.x Directive	6.1 Directive	Comments
VirtualServerFile	(none)	Obsolete due to virtual server implementation

## obj.conf

The `obj.conf` file has lost its `Init` directives to the `magnus.conf` file and acquired new directives and parameters. [Table A-2](#) summarizes the changes in the `obj.conf` file. Only the changed directives are listed.

**Table A-2** obj.conf changes

4.x Directive	6.1 Directive	Comments
Init functions	(none)	All functions have moved to <code>magnus.conf</code> except for <code>cache-init</code> and <code>load-types</code> , which are obsolete (for <code>load-types</code> , see the <code>MIME</code> element in the <code>server.xml</code> file).
Service fn=parse-html	Service fn=shtml_send	

## contexts.properties

The `contexts.properties` file is no longer supported. Servlet contexts or web applications are now defined in the `server.xml` file and configured using the `sun-web.xml` file.

A few `contexts.properties` functions are now in the `server.xml` file.

[Table A-3](#) lists the equivalent functions in the `contexts.properties` and `sun-web.xml` files.

**Table A-3** contexts.properties to sun-web.xml correspondences

contexts.properties Property	sun-web.xml Element or Attribute	Comments
sessionmgr	persistence-type attribute of the session-manager element	
sessionmgr.initArgs	manager-properties and store-properties attributes of the session-manager element	
initArgs	(none)	Specified using the context-param element in web.xml. For more information, please refer to the Servlet 2.3 specification.  To add context attributes, implement the javax.servlet.ServletContextListener interface. For more information, please refer to the Servlet 2.3 specification.
respondCookieVersion	(none)	Will be supported in a future release.
tempDir	tempdir property	
reloadInterval	dynamic-reload-interval attribute of class-loader element	
bufferSize	(none)	Specified using the UseOutputStreamSize in obj.conf. See <a href="#">service-j2ee</a> for more information.
docRoot	(none)	Specified in the server.xml file for each virtual server.
inputStreamLengthCheck	(none)	Obsolete.
outputStreamFlushTimer	(none)	Obsolete.
uri	uri attribute of WEBAPP element in server.xml.	
authdb	authdb attribute of auth-native element	Obsolete.

**Table A-3** contexts.properties to sun-web.xml correspondences

contexts.properties Property	sun-web.xml Element or Attribute	Comments
classpath	extra-class-path attribute of class-loader element	
singleClassLoader	(none)	Obsolete because each web application has a single class loader as mandated by the Servlet 2.3 specification.
serverName	(none)	Specified in the server.xml file for each virtual server.
contentTypeIgnoreFromSSI	(none)	Obsolete due to web application support.
parameterEncoding	parameter-encoding element	
isModifiedCheckAggressive	(none)	Obsolete.
includeTransparency	(none)	Obsolete.

## rules.properties

The `rules.properties` file is no longer supported in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1. The function of the `rules.properties` file is now handled by the `servlet-mapping` element in the `web.xml` file. For more information, see the Servlet 2.3 API specification at:

<http://java.sun.com/products/servlet/index.jsp>

## servlets.properties

The `servlets.properties` file is no longer supported for the default virtual server and other virtual servers. Most of the same functions are in the `sun-web.xml` file.

A few `servlets.properties` functions are in the `server.xml` file.

A few `servlets.properties` functions are in the `web.xml` file. For more information, see the Servlet 2.3 API specification at:

<http://java.sun.com/products/servlet/index.jsp>

**Table A-4** lists the equivalent functions in the `servlets.properties` and `sun-web.xml` files.

**Table A-4** servlets.properties to sun-web.xml correspondences for individual servlet properties

<b>servlets.properties Property</b>	<b>sun-web.xml Element or Attribute</b>	<b>Comments</b>
code	(none)	Specified in a <code>servlet-class</code> element in the <code>web.xml</code> file.
context	(none)	Obsolete because servlets are hosted within a web application which is deployed at the URI specified as the value of the <code>uri</code> attribute of the <code>WEBAPP</code> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
classpath	(none)	The Servlet 2.3 specification specifies that servlet classes be packaged in the <code>WEB-INF/classes</code> directory or in <code>.jar</code> archives in the <code>WEB-INF/lib</code> directory.
initArgs	(none)	Use the <code>init-param</code> element of the <code>&lt;servlet&gt;</code> tag in <code>web.xml</code> to specify servlet-specific initialization parameters.
startup	(none)	Specified in a <code>load-on-startup</code> element in the <code>web.xml</code> file.

servlets.properties

# Configuration Changes Between iPlanet Web Server 6.0 and Sun ONE Web Server 6.1

This chapter summarizes major configuration file changes between the 6.0 and the 6.1 version of Sun ONE Web Server. The following files are described:

- [magnus.conf](#)
- [obj.conf](#)
- [server.xml](#)

## magnus.conf

This section lists the magnus.conf-related changes in the following areas:

- [Init Functions](#)
- [Directives](#)

## Init Functions

The magnus.conf file in SUN ONE Web Server 6.1 has acquired new Init SAFs as listed in the following table:

**Table B-1** magnus.conf Init functions

6.0 Function/Parameter	6.1 Function/Parameter	Comments
NSServletEarlyInit	(none)	Removed.

**Table B-1** magnus.conf Init functions

6.0 Function/Parameter	6.1 Function/Parameter	Comments
NSServletLateInit	(none)	Removed.
nt-console-init	createconsole	Removed. On Windows, you can configure the <code>createconsole</code> attribute of the <code>LOG</code> element to redirect <code>stderr</code> output to the console.

## Directives

The `magnus.conf` file has lost directives to other configuration files and some directives supported by the `magnus.conf` file in previous releases are now deprecated. The following table summarizes the changes:

**Table B-2** Changes in magnus.conf directives

6.0 Directive	6.1 Value	Comments
AdminLanguage	(none)	Deprecated.
AsyncDNS	AsyncDNS	Ignored. Even if the value is set to <code>on</code> , the server does not perform asynchronous DNS lookup.
CGIWaitPid	(none)	Deprecated.
ClientLanguage	(none)	Deprecated.
DefaultCharSet	(none)	Ignored.
ErrorLog	(none)	See the <code>file</code> attribute of the <code>LOG</code> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
IOTimeout	AcceptTimeout	Use the <code>AcceptTimeout</code> directive to specify the number of seconds the server must wait for data from a client before closing the connection.
LogVerbose	(none)	See the <code>loglevel</code> attribute of the <code>LOG</code> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
LogVsId	<code>logvsid</code>	See the <code>logvsid</code> attribute of the <code>LOG</code> element in <code>server.xml</code> .
NetsiteRoot	(none)	Deprecated.

**Table B-2** Changes in magnus.conf directives

6.0 Directive	6.1 Value	Comments
ServerConfigurationFile	(none)	Ignored.
ServerID	(none)	Deprecated.
ServerName	(none)	Deprecated. See the <code>servername</code> attribute of the <code>LS</code> element in the <code>server.xml</code> file.
#ServerRoot	(none)	Deprecated.

## obj.conf

The `obj.conf` file has acquired new SAFs and parameters as listed in [Table 6-7](#). Only the new and changed directives are listed.

**Table B-3** obj.conf changes

Supported in 6.0	Supported in 6.1	Comments
JSP092 object	(none)	Removed. Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 supports the JSP 2.3 specification and so, the JSP092 object is not required.

## server.xml

This section describes the following changes:

- [server.xml to server.xml correspondences](#)
- [start-jvm and server.xml correspondences](#)
- [jvm12.conf and server.xml correspondences](#)

The following table lists the correspondences between the `server.xml` file in iPlanet Web Server 6.0 and the `server.xml` file in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1:

**Table B-4** server.xml to server.xml correspondences

legacyIs	Not supported.
----------	----------------

**Table B-4** server.xml to server.xml correspondences

CONNECTIONGROUP	The CONNECTIONGROUP element is not supported. The default <code>vs</code> and <code>servername</code> attributes from the CONNECTIONGROUP element are added to the <code>LS</code> element in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1 during migration.
SSLPARAMS	The SSLPARAMS element, in 6.0 parsed from the CONNECTIONGROUP element, is a subelement of the <code>LS</code> element in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1.
VARS	The functionality of the VARS element is handled by the <code>PROPERTY</code> element in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1. However, the VARS element is still retained for backward compatibility.
webapps_file	Removed. The <code>WEBAPP</code> element of the <code>VS</code> element in <code>server.xml</code> handles web applications. Web container-specific configuration is handled by the <code>sun-web.xml</code> file.
webapps_enable	

The following table lists the correspondences between the `start-jvm` file in iPlanet Web Server 6.0 to the `server.xml` file in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1:

**Table B-5** start-jvm and server.xml correspondences

NSES_JDK	<code>javahome</code>
NSES_CLASSPATH	<code>serverclasspath</code>
NSES_JRE_RUNTIME_LIBPATH	<code>nativelibrarypathprefix</code>
NSES_JRE_RUNTIME_CLASSPATH	Use the <code>-Xbootclasspath</code> JVM option.

The following table lists the correspondences between the `jvm12.conf` file in iPlanet Web Server 6.0 and the `server.xml` file in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1:

**Table B-6** jvm12.conf and server.xml correspondences

<code>jvm.minHeapSize</code>	Use the <code>-Xms&lt;value&gt;</code> JVM option. Example: <code>&lt;JVMOPTIONS&gt;-Xms128m -Xmx256m&lt;/JVMOPTIONS&gt;</code>
<code>jvm.maxHeapSize</code>	Use the <code>-Xmx&lt;value&gt;</code> JVM option. Example: <code>&lt;JVMOPTIONS&gt;-Xms128m -Xmx256m&lt;/JVMOPTIONS&gt;</code>

**Table B-6** jvm12.conf and server.xml correspondences

jvm.enableClassGC	Use the <code>-Xnoclassgc</code> JVM option to disable garbage collection.
jvm.option	Use the <code>JVMOPTIONS</code> element.
jvm.profiler	Use the <code>PROFILER</code> element.
jvm.verboseMode	Use the <code>-verbose</code> JVM option.
jvm.printErrors	Not supported.
jvm.disableThreadRecycling	Not supported.
jvm.serializeAttach	Not supported.
jvm.stickyAttach	Not supported.
jvm.trace	Configured in the <code>LOGLEVEL</code> element of the web container.
jvm.allowExit	Refer to information at the following URL for more information about configuring this in the <code>server.policy</code> file:  <a href="http://java.sun.com/products/archive/j2se/1.4.1_07/index.html">http://java.sun.com/products/archive/j2se/1.4.1_07/index.html</a>
jvm.include.CLASSPATH	Use the <code>envclasspathignored</code> attribute of the <code>JAVA</code> element.
jvm.enableDebug	Use the <code>debug</code> and <code>debugoptions</code> attributes of the <code>JAVA</code> element.
jvm.classpath	Use the <code>classpathprefix</code> and <code>classpathsuffix</code> attributes of the <code>JAVA</code> element.

The following table lists the correspondences between the `web-apps.xml` file in iPlanet Web Server 6.0 and the `sun-web.xml` file in Sun ONE Web Server 6.1:

**Table B-7** web-apps.xml and sun-web.xml correspondences

<code>&lt;config-param&lt;param-name&gt;redirect-to-absolute-url&lt;/param-name&gt;&lt;param-value&gt;&gt;false&lt;/param-value&gt;&gt;&lt;/config-param&gt;</code>	Use the <code>&lt;property name="relativeRedirectAllowed" value="true"/&gt;</code>
---	--

server.xml

# Time Formats

This module describes the format strings used for dates and times in the server log. These formats are used by the NSAPI function `util_strftime`, by some built-in SAFs such as `append-trailer`, and by server-parsed HTML (`parse-html`).

The formats are similar to those used by the `strftime` C library routine, but not identical.

The following table describes the format strings for dates and times.

**Table C-1** Format Strings

Attribute	Allowed Values
%a	Abbreviated weekday name (3 chars)
%d	Day of month as decimal number (01-31)
%S	Second as decimal number (00-59)
%M	Minute as decimal number (00-59)
%H	Hour in 24-hour format (00-23)
%Y	Year with century, as decimal number, up to 2099
%b	Abbreviated month name (3 chars)
%h	Abbreviated month name (3 chars)
%T	Time "HH:MM:SS"
%X	Time "HH:MM:SS"
%A	Full weekday name
%B	Full month name
%C	"%a %b %e %H:%M:%S %Y"
%c	Date & time "%m/%d/%y %H:%M:%S"

**Table C-1 Format Strings**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Allowed Values</b>
%D	Date "%m/%d/%y"
%e	Day of month as decimal number (1-31) without leading zeros
%I	Hour in 12-hour format (01-12)
%j	Day of year as decimal number (001-366)
%k	Hour in 24-hour format (0-23) without leading zeros
%l	Hour in 12-hour format (1-12) without leading zeros
%m	Month as decimal number (01-12)
%n	line feed
%p	A.M./P.M. indicator for 12-hour clock
%R	Time "%H:%M"
%r	Time "%I:%M:%S %p"
%t	tab
%U	Week of year as decimal number, with Sunday as first day of week (00-51)
%w	Weekday as decimal number (0-6; Sunday is 0)
%W	Week of year as decimal number, with Monday as first day of week (00-51)
%x	Date "%m/%d/%y"
%y	Year without century, as decimal number (00-99)
%%	Percent sign

# Alphabetical List of Server Configuration Elements

## A

AUTHREALM 50

## C

CONNECTIONPROPERTY 60

CUSTOMRESOURCE 53

## D

DAVCOLLECTION 39

DESCRIPTION 25

DISPLAYNAME 43

## E

EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE 54

## J

JAVA 45

JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL 56

JDBCRESOURCE 55

JVMOPTIONS 47

## L

LS 26

## M

MAILRESOURCE 61

MIME 30

## P

PROFILER 48

PROPERTY 24

## Q

QOSPARAMS 36

## R

RESOURCES 53

## S

SEARCH 41

SEARCHCOLLECTION 42

SECURITY 49

SERVER 22

SSLPARAMS 28

## U

USERDB 37

## V

VARS 25

VS 34

VSCLASS 32

## W

WEBAPP 43



# Alphabetical List of Predefined SAFs

This appendix provides an alphabetical list for the easy lookup of predefined SAFs.

## A

- add-footer
- add-header
- append-trailer
- assign-name

## B

- basic-auth
- basic-ncsa

## C

- check-acl
- common-log

## D

[deny-existence](#)

[document-root](#)

## E

[error-j2ee](#)

## F

[find-compressed](#)

[find-index](#)

[find-links](#)

[find-pathinfo](#)

[flex-log](#)

[force-type](#)

## G

[get-client-cert](#)

[get-sslid](#)

## H

[home-page](#)

## I

[imagemap](#)

insert-filter  
insert-filter

## K

key-toosmall

## L

list-dir  
load-config

## M

make-dir  
match-browser

## N

ntcgicheck  
ntrans-dav  
ntrans-j2ee  
nt-uri-clean

## P

pcheck-dav  
pfx2dir

## Q

- qos-error
- qos-handler
- query-handler
- query-handler

## R

- record-useragent
- redirect
- remove-dir
- remove-file
- remove-filter
- remove-filter
- remove-filter
- remove-filter
- rename-file
- require-auth

## S

- send-cgi
- send-error
- send-error
- send-file
- send-range
- send-shellcgi
- send-wincgi

service-dav  
service-dump  
service-j2ee  
service-trace  
set-default-type  
set-variable  
set-virtual-index  
shtml\_send  
shtml-hacktype  
ssl-check  
ssl-logout  
stats-xml  
strip-params

## T

type-by-exp  
type-by-extension

## U

unix-home  
unix-uri-clean  
upload-file



## SYMBOLS

.clfilter files 236

## A

AccelFileCache directive 237

acceptlanguage 37

AcceptLanguage directive 237

AcceptTimeout

    magnus.conf directive 83

access log 66

ACL

    magnus.conf directives 93

acl parameter 146

ACLCacheLifetime

    magnus.conf directive 93

ACLCacheLifetime directive 109

ACLFILE 35

ACLFile directive 238

ACLGroupCacheSize

    magnus.conf directive 93

ACLGroupCacheSize directive 109

ACLUserCacheSize

    magnus.conf directive 93

ACLUserCacheSize directive 109

addCgiInitVars parameter 207

add-footer function 177

add-header function 178

AddLog

    function descriptions 210

Address directive 238

Administration interface

    more information about 11

AdminLanguage

    magnus.conf directive 99

AdminLanguage directive 238, 246

alias directory 17

alphabetical reference

    SAFs 257

append-trailer function 180

assign-name function 134

AsyncDNS

    magnus.conf directive 81

AsyncDNS directive 109, 238, 246

authdb property 241

auth-group parameter 159

AUTHREALM 54

AuthTrans

    function descriptions 121

auth-type parameter 123, 124, 158

auth-user parameter 159

## B

basedir parameter 155

basic-auth function 122

basic-ncsa function 124

- bin directory 18
- binddn property 230
- bindpw property 230
- BlockingListenSockets directive 238
- bong-file parameter 148, 161
- bucket parameter 121
- buffer-size parameter 104
- bufferSize property 241
- buffers-per-file parameter 104, 213
- built-in SAFs 117

## C

- CacheFileContent parameter 234
- cache-size parameter 103
- certificates
  - settings in magnus.conf 94
- CGI
  - settings in magnus.conf 89
- CGIExpirationTimeout
  - magnus.conf directive 90
- CGIExpirationTimeout directive 109
- CGIStubIdleTimeout
  - magnus.conf directive 90
- CGIStubIdleTimeout directive 109
- cgistub-path parameter 105
- CGIWaitPid
  - magnus.conf directive 90
- CGIWaitPid directive 109, 238
- charset parameter 164, 165, 167
- check-acl function 145
- checkFileExistence parameter 150
- ChildRestartCallback
  - magnus.conf directive 98
- ChildRestartCallback directive 110
- chroot parameter 194
- chunked encoding 96
- ChunkedRequestBufferSize
  - magnus.conf directive 97
  - obj.conf Service parameter 175
- ChunkedRequestBufferSize directive 110
- ChunkedRequestTimeout
  - magnus.conf directive 97
  - obj.conf Service parameter 175
- ChunkedRequestTimeout directive 110
- cindex-init function 101
- Ciphers directive 238
- ClassCache directory 18, 19
- ClassCache file 20
- classpath property 242, 243
- clientauth 34
- ClientLanguage
  - magnus.conf directive 99
- ClientLanguage directive 238, 246
- CmapLdapAttr property 229
- code parameter 217, 218, 220
- code property 243
- common-log function 211
- conf\_bk directory 18, 19
- conf\_bk file 20
- config directory 19
- config file 20
- configuration files
  - stored in server root 18
- configuration, new
  - installing dynamically 21
- CONNECTIONPROPERTY 63
- connectons
  - settings in magnus.conf 81
- ConnQueueSize
  - magnus.conf directive 83
- ConnQueueSize directive 110
- content-type icons 182
- contentTypeIgnoreFromSSI property 242
- context property 243
- contexts.properties
  - changes to 240
- convergence tree
  - auxiliary class inetSubscriber 69
  - in LDAP schema 68
  - organization of 69
  - user entries are called inetOrgPerson 69
- CopyFiles parameter 235
- core SAFs 117

Core Server Elements 26  
 createconsole 67  
 CUSTOMRESOURCE 57

## D

DaemonStats directive 238  
 DAV 42  
 DAVCOLLECTION 43  
 day of month 251  
 dbm parameter 124  
 dcsuffix property 231  
 default virtual server  
   for a connection group 32  
 DefaultCharSet directive 238, 246  
 DefaultLanguage  
   magnus.conf directive 80  
 DefaultLanguage directive 110  
 define-perf-bucket function 103  
 deny-existence function 148  
 descend parameter 155  
 description parameter 103  
 digest directory 19  
 digestauth property 231  
 digestfile 231  
 dir parameter 140, 150, 194  
 directives  
   obj.conf 117  
 disable parameter 107, 150  
 disable-types parameter 155  
 DISPLAYNAME 47  
 DNComps property 228  
 DNS  
   magnus.conf directive 81  
 DNS directive 110  
 DNS lookup  
   directives in magnus.conf 81  
 dns-cache-init function 103  
 docRoot property 241  
 docs directory 18  
 document-root function 136

domain component tree 68  
 domain component tree (dc) 69  
 dorequest parameter 152  
 dotdirok parameter 156, 162  
 DTD  
   Attributes 25  
   Data 25  
   Subelements 24  
 dynamic reconfiguration  
   overview 21  
 dyngroups property 230

## E

Elements in the server.xml File 26  
 enc parameter 164, 165, 167, 222  
 encoding  
   chunked 96  
 Error directive  
   function descriptions 215  
 error logging  
   settings in magnus.conf 91  
 ErrorLog directive 246  
 ErrorLogDateFormat  
   magnus.conf directive 92  
 ErrorLogDateFormat directive 110  
 errors  
   sending customized messages 217, 218, 220  
 errors log 65  
 escape parameter 142  
 exec-hack parameter 166  
 exp parameter 167  
 expire parameter 103  
 extension parameter 157  
 EXTERNALINDIRESOURCE 58  
 ExtraPath  
   magnus.conf directive 78  
 ExtraPath directive 110  
 extras directory 18

**F**

- Favicon
  - magnus.conf directive 98
- file name extensions
  - MIME types 221
- file parameter 155, 177, 179
- FileCacheEnable parameter 234
- files
  - mapping types of 221
- filter parameter 170, 171, 172, 173
- FilterComps property 229
- find-index function 149
- find-links function 150
- find-pathinfo function 151
- find-pathinfo-forward parameter 135, 140
- flexanlg directory 18
- flex-init function 103
- flex-log function 212
- flex-rotate-init function 104
- flushTimer parameter 174
- force-type function 163
- format parameter 102, 103
- free-size parameter 107
- from parameter 134, 140, 141, 160
- funcs parameter 106

**G**

- get-client-cert function 151
- get-sslid function 125
- group parameter 194
- groupdb parameter 123
- groupfile 231
- groupfn parameter 123
- grpfile parameter 125

**H**

- hard links
  - finding 150
- HashInitSize parameter 234
- header parameter 183
- HeaderBufferSize
  - magnus.conf directive 84
- HeaderBufferSize directive 111
- home-page function 137
- httpacl directory 18
- http-compression filter 147
- https-admserv directory 18
- https-server\_id.domain 19
- HTTPVersion
  - magnus.conf directive 98
- HTTPVersion directive 111
- HUP signal
  - PidLog and 92

**I**

- icon-uri parameter 102
- ignore parameter 102
- imagemap function 181
- include directory 19
- index-common function 182
- index-names parameter 149
- index-simple function 184
- inetOrgPerson
  - in convergence tree 69
- Init
  - function descriptions 78
- Init functions 101, 240, 245
- initArgs property 241, 243
- init-cgi function 105
- init-clf function 106
- InitFn property 229
- init-uhome function 106
- Input
  - function descriptions 168

inputStreamLengthCheck property 241  
 insert-filter SAF 169, 172  
 iponly function 211, 213  
 isModifiedCheckAggressive property 242

## J

J2SE SecurityManager 236  
 JAVA 49  
 Java Configuration Elements 49  
 JDBC\_CONNECTIONPOOL 59  
 JDBC\_RESOURCE 59  
 JVMOPTIONS 52

## K

KeepAliveQueryMaxSleepTime  
   magnus.conf directive 84  
 KeepAliveQueryMeanTime  
   magnus.conf directive 84  
 KeepAliveThreads directive 112  
 KeepAliveTimeout  
   magnus.conf directive 84, 85  
 KeepAliveTimeout directive 112  
 KernelThreads  
   magnus.conf directive 85  
 KernelThreads directive 112  
 keyfile 231  
 key-toosmall function 185

## L

lang parameter 164, 165, 167, 222  
 language issues  
   directives in magnus.conf 80  
 LDAP  
   iPlanet schema 68  
 lib directory 20

library property 229  
 LICENSE.txt 20  
 links  
   finding hard links 150  
 list-dir function 186  
 Listener Elements 29  
 ListenQ  
   magnus.conf directive 85  
 ListenQ directive 112  
 loadbal directory 20  
 load-config function 153  
 load-modules function 106  
 LoadObjects directive 238  
 LOG 65  
 log analyzer 211, 212  
 log file  
   analyzer for 211, 212  
 log\_anly directory 18  
 LogFlushInterval directive 112  
 logging  
   settings in magnus.conf 91  
 login.conf 233  
 logs directory 18, 19  
 logs file 20  
 logstderr 67  
 logstdout 67  
 logtoconsole 67  
 LogVerbose directive 238, 246  
 LS  
   id 31  
   ip attribute 31

## M

magnus.conf  
   changes to 237, 245  
   miscellaneous directives 97  
 MAILRESOURCE 64  
 make-dir function 188  
 manual directory 19  
 match-browser function 126

- MaxAge parameter 234
- MaxCGIStubs
  - magnus.conf directive 91
- MaxCGIStubs directive 112
- MaxFiles parameter 234
- MaxKeepAliveConnections
  - magnus.conf directive 85
- MaxKeepAliveConnections directive 113
- MaxProcs
  - magnus.conf directive 86
- MaxProcs directive 113
- MaxRqHeaders
  - magnus.conf directive 98
- MaxRqHeaders directive 113
- MaxThreads directive 238
- maxthreads parameter 108
- MediumFileSizeLimit parameter 234
- MediumFileSpace parameter 234
- method parameter 152, 174
- methods function 107
- mime.types file 222
  - sample of 224
  - syntax 223
- MinCGIStubs
  - magnus.conf directive 91
- MinCGIStubs directive 113
- MinProcs directive 239
- MinThreads directive 239
- minthreads parameter 108
- MMapSessionManager 18, 19
- month name 251
- MtaHost directive 239
  - settings in magnus.conf 88
- NativePoolMaxThreads
  - magnus.conf directive 89
- NativePoolMaxThreads directive 113
- NativePoolMinThreads
  - magnus.conf directive 89
- NativePoolMinThreads directive 113
- NativePoolQueueSize
  - magnus.conf directive 89
- NativePoolQueueSize directive 113
- NativePoolStackSize
  - magnus.conf directive 89
- NativePoolStackSize directive 113
- NativeThread parameter 107
- NetSiteRoot
  - magnus.conf directive 99
- NetSiteRoot directive 239, 246
- nice parameter 195
- nocache parameter 198
- noexec parameter 135
- nsacl directory 20
- nsapi directory 20
- NSCP\_POOL\_STACKSIZE 88
- NSCP\_POOL\_THREADMAX 88
- NSCP\_POOL\_WORKQUEUEMAX 88
- nsessions property 230
- nsfc.conf 233
- NSIntAbsFilePath parameter 177, 179
- ntcgicheck function 157
- nt-console-init function 107, 246
- ntrans-base 135, 140
- nt-uri-clean function 156
- num-buffers parameter 104

## N

- name parameter 134, 140, 144, 211, 212
  - of define-perf-bucket function 103
  - of thread-pool-init function 108
- NameTrans
  - function descriptions 133
- native thread pools

## O

- obj.conf
  - changes to 240, 247
  - directives 117
- objectfile 36
- ObjectType

- function descriptions 162
- opts parameter 101
- Output
  - function descriptions 171
- outputStreamFlushTimer property 241

## P

- parameterEncoding property 242
- parse-html function 240
- path parameter 137, 146, 148, 158, 189, 196, 218, 219
- PathCheck
  - function descriptions 144
- pcheck-dav function 157
- perf-init function 107
- pfx2dir function 139
- PidLog
  - magnus.conf directive 92
- PidLog directive 113
- plugins directory 19
- pool parameter 107
- pool-init function 107
- Port directive 239
- PostThreadsEarly
  - magnus.conf directive 86
- PostThreadsEarly directive 113
- predefined SAFs 117
- processes
  - settings in magnus.conf 81
- PROFILER 52
- profiling parameter 108
- pwfile parameter 106, 144

## Q

- qosactive 27
- qos-error function 216
- qos-handler function 127
- qosmetricsinterval 27

- QOSPARAMS 40
- qosrecomputeinterval 27
- query parameter 174
- query-handler function 189, 217
- queueSize parameter 108

## R

- RcvBufSize
  - magnus.conf directive 86
- RcvBufSize directive 113
- readme parameter 183
- README.txt 20
- realm parameter 158
- reason parameter 218, 220
- record-useragent function 214
- redirect function 141
- register-http-method function 107
- reloadInterval property 241
- remove-dir function 190
- remove-file function 191
- remove-filter SAF 170, 173
- rename-file function 193
- require parameter 152
- require-auth function 158
- Resource Elements 55
- RESOURCES 56
- respondCookieVersion property 241
- restart file 20
- rlimit\_as parameter 195
- rlimit\_core parameter 195
- rlimit\_nofile parameter 195
- root parameter 137
- rootobject 37
- RootObject directive 239
- rotate-access parameter 105
- rotate-callback parameter 105
- rotate-error parameter 105
- rotate-interval parameter 104
- rotate-start parameter 104

- RqThrottle
  - magnus.conf directive 86
- RqThrottle directive 114
- RqThrottleMin
  - magnus.conf directive 87
- RqThrottleMinPerSocket directive 114
- rules.properties
  - changes to 242

## S

- SAFs
  - alphabetical reference 257
  - Init 78
  - predefined 117
- samples directory 19
- SEARCH 45
- search directory 19, 20
- Search Elements 45
- SEARCHCOLLECTION 46
- secret-keysize parameter 161
- Secuity
  - magnus.conf directive 94
- SECURITY 53
- security
  - settings in mangus.conf 94
- Security directive 114
- send-cgi function 194
- send-error function 196, 219
- send-file function 197
- send-range function 199
- send-shellcgi function 200
- send-wincgi function 201
- server
  - handling of authorization of client users 121
  - HUP signal 92
  - killing process of 92
  - TERM signal 92
- server information
  - magnus.conf directives 78
- server.policy 236
- server.xml 23
  - more information 168
  - variables defined in 196
- server.xml elements
  - ACLFILE 35
  - AUTHREALM 54
  - CONNECTIONPROPERTY 63
  - CUSTOMRESOURCE 57
  - DAV 42
  - DAVCOLLECTION 43
  - DESCRIPTION 29
  - DISPLAYNAME 47
  - EXTERNALJNDIRESOURCE 58
  - JAVA 49
  - JDBCCONNECTIONPOOL 59
  - JDBCRESOURCE 59
  - JVMOPTIONS 52
  - LOG 65
  - LS 30
  - MAILRESOURCE 64
  - MIME 34
  - PROFILER 52
  - PROPERTY 28
  - QOSPARAMS 40
  - RESOURCES 56
  - SEARCH 45
  - SEARCHCOLLECTION 46
  - SECURITY 53
  - SERVER 26
  - SSLPARAMS 32
  - USERDB 40
  - VARS 29
  - VS 37
  - VSCLASS 35
  - WEBAPP 48
- servercertnickname 33
- ServerID
  - magnus.conf directive 100
- ServerName directive 239
- serverName property 242
- ServerRoot
  - magnus.conf directive 100
- ServerRoot directive 239
- Service
  - function descriptions 174
- service-dav function 202
- service-dump function 203

- servlets directory 19
  - servlets.properties
    - changes to 242
  - SessionData 18
  - SessionData directory 19
  - SessionData file 20
  - sessionmgr property 241
  - sessionmgr.initArgs property 241
  - set-default-type function 164
  - setup directory 20
  - set-variable function 128
  - set-virtual-index function 159
  - shlib parameter 106
  - shtml\_send function 206, 240
  - shtml-hacktype function 166
  - ShtmlMaxDepth parameter 207
  - singleClassLoader property 242
  - SmallFileSizeLimit parameter 234
  - SmallFileSpace parameter 234
  - SndBufSize
    - magnus.conf directive 87
  - SndBufSize directive 114
  - snmp directory 20
  - SSL
    - settings in magnus.conf 94
  - ssl2 33
  - SSL2 directive 239
  - ssl2ciphers 33
  - ssl3 33
  - SSL3 directive 239
  - SSL3Ciphers directive 239
  - SSL3SessionTimeout
    - magnus.conf directive 96
  - SSL3SessionTimeout directive 114
  - ssl3tlsciphers 33
  - SSLCacheEntries
    - magnus.conf directive 94, 95
  - SSLCacheEntries directive 114
  - ssl-check function 160
  - SSLClientAuth directive 239
  - SSLClientAuthDataLimit
    - magnus.conf directive 95
  - SSLClientAuthDataLimit directive 114
  - SSLClientAuthTimeout
    - magnus.conf directive 95
  - SSLClientAuthTimeout directive 114
  - ssl-logout function 161
  - SSLSessionTimeout
    - magnus.conf directive 95
  - SSLSessionTimeout directive 115
  - StackSize
    - magnus.conf directive 87
  - StackSize directive 115
  - stackSize parameter 108
  - start file 21
  - startconsole file 20
  - startsvr.bat 18, 19
  - startup property 243
  - statistic collection
    - settings in magnus.conf 91
  - stats-init function 107
  - stderr parameter 107
  - stdout parameter 107
  - stop file 21
  - stopsvr.bat 18, 19
  - StrictHttpHeaders
    - magnus.conf directive 87
  - StrictHttpHeaders directive 115
  - strip-params function 143
  - subdir parameter 144
  - Sun ONE LDAP Schema 68
  - sun-web-server\_6\_1.dtd 23
  - symbolic links
    - finding 150
  - syntax 231
    - mime.types file 223

## T

- TempDir
  - magnus.conf directive 79
- TempDir directive 115
- TempDir parameter 235

- tempDir property 241
- TempDirSecurity
  - magnus.conf directive 79
- TempDirSecurity directive 115
- TERM signal 92
- TerminateTimeout
  - magnus.conf directive 87
- TerminateTimeout directive 115
- thread pools
  - settings in magnus.conf 88
- ThreadIncrement
  - magnus.conf directive 88
- ThreadIncrement directive 115
- thread-pool-init function 108
- threads
  - settings in magnus.conf 81
- tildeok parameter 156
- timefmt parameter 180
- timeout parameter 105
- timezone parameter 102
- tls 33
- tlsrollback 34
- trailer parameter 180
- TransmitFiles parameter 234
- type parameter 163, 167, 174, 222
- type-by-exp function 166
- type-by-extension 222
- type-by-extension function 167

## U

- Umask
  - magnus.conf directive 98
- Umask directive 115
- Unix user account
  - specifying 79
- unix-home function 143
- unix-uri-clean function 161
- update-interval parameter 108
- upload-file function 209
- uri parameter 177, 179

- uri property 241
- URL
  - mapping to other servers 139
- url parameter 141
- url-prefix parameter 142
- UseNativePoll
  - magnus.conf directive 88
- UseNativePoll directive 116
- UseOutputStreamSize
  - magnus.conf directive 96
  - obj.conf Service parameter 174
- UseOutputStreamSize directive 116
- User
  - magnus.conf directive 79
- user account
  - specifying 79
- User Database Selection 67
- User directive 116
- user home directories
  - symbolic links and 150
- user parameter 194
- USERDB 40, 67
- userdb directory 20
- userdb parameter 123
- userfile 232
- userfile parameter 125
- userfn parameter 123
- usesyslog 67
- util\_strftime 251

## V

- Variable Evaluation 72
- Variables
  - send-cgi Variables 71
- vARIABLES
  - General Variables 71
  - send-cgi Variables 71
- verifycert property 229
- virtual server log 66
- virtual-index parameter 160

- VirtualServerFile directive 240
- virtual-servers parameter 108
- VS 37
- VSCLASS 35
  - id 36

## W

- Web Application Elements 47
- WEBAPP 48
- WebDAV Elements 41
- weekday 251
- widths parameter 102
- WinCgiTimeout
  - magnus.conf directive 91
- WinCgiTimeout directive 116

